

SSL VPN

First Published: February 27, 2006 Last Updated: January 23, 2009

The SSL VPN feature (also known as WebVPN) provides support, in Cisco IOS software, for remote user access to enterprise networks from anywhere on the Internet. Remote access is provided through a Secure Socket Layer- (SSL-) enabled SSL VPN gateway. The SSL VPN gateway allows remote users to establish a secure Virtual Private Network (VPN) tunnel using a web browser. This feature provides a comprehensive solution that allows easy access to a broad range of web resources and web-enabled applications using native HTTP over SSL (HTTPS) browser support. SSL VPN delivers three modes of SSL VPN access: clientless, thin-client, and full-tunnel client support.

This document is primarily for system administrators. If you are a remote user, see the document SSL VPN Remote User Guide.



The Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client is introduced in Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T. This feature is the next-generation SSL VPN Client. If you are using Cisco software before Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T, you should be using SSL VPN Client and see GUI for the SSL VPN Client when you are web browsing. However, if you are using Cisco software Release 12.4(15)T or later, you should be using Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client and see GUI for Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client when you are web browsing.

For "What's New" information about SSL VPN features by release, see the section "Finding Feature Information in This Module," which follows.

Finding Feature Information in This Module

Your software release may not support all the features documented in this module. For the latest feature information and caveats, see the release notes for your platform and software release. To find information about the features documented in this module, and to see a list of the releases in which each feature is supported, see the "Feature Information for SSL VPN" section on page 215.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and Cisco IOS, Catalyst OS, and Cisco IOS XE software image support. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to http://www.cisco.com/go/cfn. An account on Cisco.com is not required.



I

Contents

- Prerequisites for SSL VPN, page 2
- Restrictions for SSL VPN, page 3
- Information About SSL VPN, page 3
- How to Configure SSL VPN Services on a Router, page 23
- Configuration Examples for SSL VPN, page 77
- Additional References, page 90
- Command Reference, page 92
- Feature Information for SSL VPN, page 215
- Notices, page 218

Prerequisites for SSL VPN

- To securely access resources on a private network behind an SSL VPN gateway, the remote user of an SSL VPN service must have the following:
 - An account (login name and password)
 - An SSL-enabled browser (for example, Internet Explorer, Netscape, Mozilla, or FireFox)
 - Operating system support



Note Later versions of the following software are also supported.

- Microsoft Windows 2000, Windows XP, or Windows Vista
- Macintosh OS X 10.4.6
- Linux (Redhat RHEL 3.0 +, FEDORA 5, or FEDORA 6)
- SSL VPN-supported browser—The following browsers have been verified for SSL VPN. Other browsers might not fully support SSL VPN features.



Later versions of the following software are also supported.

- Internet Explorer 6.0 or 7.0
- Firefox 2.0 (Windows and Linux)
- Safari 2.0.3
- "Thin Client" support used for TCP port-forwarding applications requires administrative privileges on the computer of the remote user.
- "Tunnel mode" for Cisco SSL VPN requires administrative privileges for initial installation of the full tunnel client.
- The remote user must have local administrative privileges to use thin client or full tunnel client features.

• The SSL VPN gateway and context configuration must be completed before a remote user can access resources on a private network behind an SSL VPN. This configuration is shown in the section "How to Configure SSL VPN Services on a Router."

ACL Support

• Before configuring this feature, the time range should have already been configured.

Single SignOn (SSO) Netegrity Cookie Support

• A Cisco plug-in must be installed on a Netegrity SiteMinder server.

Restrictions for SSL VPN

• URLs referred by the Macromedia Flash player cannot be modified for secure retrieval by the SSL VPN gateway.

Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client

CiscoAnyConnect VPN Client does not support the following:

- Datagram Transport Layer Security (DTLS) with SSL connections
- Standalone Mode
- IPv6 VPN access
- Compression support
- Language Translation (localization)
- Client-side authentication
- Adaptive Security Appliance (ASA) and Adaptive Security Device Manager (ASDM) and any command-line interface (CLI) associated with the them
- Adjusting Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size
- Sequencing

Thin Client Control List Support

• Although there is no limitation on the maximum number of filtering rules that can be applied for each access control list (ACL) entry, keeping the number below 50 should have no impact on router performance.

HTTP Proxy

- This feature works only with Microsoft Internet Explorer.
- This feature will not work if the browser proxy setup cannot be modified because of any security policies that have been placed on the client workstation.

Information About SSL VPN

To configure SSL VPN, you should understand the following concepts:

- SSL VPN Overview, page 4
- Modes of Remote Access, page 5

- SSL VPN Features, page 10
- Using Other SSL VPN Features, page 20
- Platform Support, page 23

SSL VPN Overview

Cisco IOS SSL VPN provides SSL VPN remote-access connectivity from almost any Internet-enabled location using only a web browser that natively supports SSL encryption. This feature allows your company to extend access to its secure enterprise network to any authorized user by providing remote-access connectivity to corporate resources from any Internet-enabled location.

Cisco IOS SSL VPN can also support access from noncorporate-owned machines, including home computers, Internet kiosks, and wireless hot spots. These locations are difficult places to deploy and manage VPN client software and remote configuration required to support IPsec VPN connections.

Figure 1 shows how a mobile worker (the lawyer at the courthouse) can access protected resources from the main office and branch offices. Site-to-site IPsec connectivity between the main and remote sites is unaltered. The mobile worker needs only Internet access and supported software (web browser and operating system) to securely access the corporate network.



Figure 1 Secure SSL VPN Access Model

SSL VPN delivers the following three modes of SSL VPN access:

- *Clientless*—Clientless mode provides secure access to private web resources and will provide access to web content. This mode is useful for accessing most content that you would expect to access in a web browser, such as Internet access, databases, and online tools that employ a web interface.
- *Thin Client* (port-forwarding Java applet)—Thin client mode extends the capability of the cryptographic functions of the web browser to enable remote access to TCP-based applications such as Post Office Protocol version 3 (POP3), Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP), Internet Message Access protocol (IMAP), Telnet, and Secure Shell (SSH).
- Tunnel Mode—Full tunnel client mode offers extensive application support through its dynamically downloaded Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client (next-generation SSL VPN Client) for SSL VPN. Full tunnel client mode delivers a lightweight, centrally configured and easy-to-support SSL VPN tunneling client that provides network layer access to virtually any application.

SSL VPN application accessibility is somewhat constrained relative to IPsec VPNs; however, SSL-based VPNs provide access to a growing set of common software applications, including web page access, web-enabled services such as file access, e-mail, and TCP-based applications (by way of a downloadable thin-client applet). SSL-based VPN requires slight changes to user workflow because some applications are presented through a web browser interface, not through their native GUI. The advantage for SSL VPN comes from accessibility from almost any Internet-connected system without needing to install additional desktop software.

Modes of Remote Access

This section includes the following:

- Remote Access Overview, page 5
- Clientless Mode, page 6
- Thin-Client Mode, page 7
- Tunnel Mode, page 9

Remote Access Overview

End-user login and authentication is performed by the web browser to the secure gateway using an HTTP request. This process creates a session that is referenced by a cookie. After authentication, the remote user is shown a portal page that allows access to the SSL VPN networks. All requests sent by the browser include the authentication cookie. The portal page provides all the resources available on the internal networks. For example, the portal page could provide a link to allow the remote user to download and install a thin-client Java applet (for TCP port forwarding) or a tunneling client.

Figure 2 shows an overview of the remote access modes.



Figure 2 Modes of Remote Access Overview

Table 1 summarizes the level of SSL VPN support that is provided by each access mode.

Table 1Access Mode Summary

| Α | Clientless Mode | В | Thin-Client Mode | C | Tunnel Mode |
|---|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|--|
| • | Browser-based (clientless) | • | TCP port forwarding | ٠ | Works like "clientless" IPsec VPN |
| • | Microsoft Windows or Linux | • | Uses Java Applet | ٠ | Tunnel client loaded through Java or |
| • | Web-enabled applications, file | • | Extends application support | | ActiveX (approximately 500 kB) |
| | sharing, Outlook Web Access | • | Telnet, e-mail, SSH, Meeting | • | Application agnostic—supports all |
| • | Gateway performs address or | | Maker, Sametime Connect | | Sociable |
| | parsing and rewriting | • | Static port-based applications | • | Scalable |
| | purshing and rewriting | | | • | Local administrative permissions required for installation |

Clientless Mode

In clientless mode, the remote user accesses the internal or corporate network using the web browser on the client machine. The PC of the remote user must run the Windows 2000, Windows XP, or Linux operating systems.

The following applications are supported in clientless mode:

- Web browsing (using HTTP and secure HTTP [HTTPS])—provides a URL box and a list of web server links in the portal page that allows the remote user to browse the web.
- File sharing (using common Internet file system [CIFS])—provides a list of file server links in the portal page that allows the remote user to do the following operations:
 - Browse a network (listing of domains)
 - Browse a domain (listing of servers)
 - Browse a server (listing of shares)
 - List the files in a share

- Create a new file
- Create a directory
- Rename a directory
- Update a file
- Download a file
- Remove a file
- Rename a file



Linux requires that the Samba application is installed before CIFS file shares can be remotely accessed.

• Web-based e-mail, such as Microsoft Outlook Web Access (OWA) 2003 (using HTTP and HTTPS) with Web Distributed Authoring and Versioning (WebDAV) extensions—provides a link that allows the remote user to connect to the exchange server and read web-based e-mail.

Thin-Client Mode

Thin-client mode, also called TCP port forwarding, assumes that the client application uses TCP to connect to a well-known server and port. In thin-client mode, the remote user downloads a Java applet by clicking the link provided on the portal page, or the Java applet is downloaded automatically (see "Options for Configuring HTTP Proxy and the Portal Page" and "Options for Configuring HTTP Proxy and the Portal Page"). The Java applet acts as a TCP proxy on the client machine for the services that you configure on the gateway.

The applications that are supported in thin-client mode are mainly e-mail-based (SMTP, POP3, and Internet Map Access Protocol version 4 [IMAP4] applications.

Note

The TCP port-forwarding proxy works only with the Sun MicroSystems Java Runtime Environment (JRE) version 1.4 or later versions. A Java applet is loaded through the browser that verifies the JRE version. The Java applet will refuse to run if a compatible JRE version is not detected.

The Java applet initiates an HTTP request from the remote user client to the SSL VPN gateway. The name and port number of the internal e-mail server is included in the HTTP request (POST or CONNECT). The SSL VPN gateway creates a TCP connection to that internal e-mail server and port.

The Java applet starts a new SSL connection for every client connection.

You should observe the following restrictions when using thin-client mode:

- The remote user must allow the Java applet to download and install.
- You cannot use thin-client mode for applications such as FTP, where the ports are negotiated dynamically. You can use TCP port forwarding only with static ports.



There is a known compatibility issue with the encryption type and Java. If the Java port-forwarding applet does not download properly and the configuration line **ssl encryption 3des-sha1 aes-sha1** is present, you should remove the line from the webvpn gateway subconfiguration.

Options for Configuring HTTP Proxy and the Portal Page

Effective with Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T, administrators have more options for configuring the HTTP proxy and the portal page. If HTTP proxy is enabled, the Java applet acts as the proxy for the browser of the user, thereby connecting the client workstation with the gateway. The home page of the user (as defined by the user group) is opened automatically or, if configured by the administrator, the user is directed to a new website.

HTTP proxy supports both HTTP and HTTPS.

Benefits of Configuring HTTP Proxy

HTTP supports all client-side web technologies (including HTML, Cascading Style Sheets [CSS], JavaScript, VBScript, ActiveX, Java, and flash), HTTP Digest authentication, and client certificate authentication. Remote users can use their own bookmarks, and there is no limit on cookies. Because there is no mangling involved and the client can cache the objects, performance is much improved over previous options for configuring the HTTP proxy and portal page.

Illustrations of Port Forwarding with and Without an HTTP Proxy Configuration

Figure 3 illustrates TCP port forwarding without HTTP proxy configured.

Figure 3 TCP Port Forwarding Without HTTP Proxy Configured



In Figure 3, the following steps must occur:

- 1. User downloads the proxy applet.
- 2. Applet updates the registry to add HTTP as a Remote Procedure Call (RPC) transport.
- **3.** Applet examines the registry to determine the exchange (and local catalog) server and create server entries that refer to those servers.
- 4. Applet opens local port 80 and listens for connections.
- 5. User starts Outlook, and Outlook connects to 10.0.0.254:80.
- 6. Applet opens a connection to the secure gateway and delivers the requests from Outlook.
- 7. Secure gateway examines the requests to determine the end-point exchange server.
- 8. Data flows from Outlook, through the applet and the secure gateway, to the exchange server.
- 9. User terminates Outlook.

10. User closes the applet. Before closing, the applet undoes configuration Steps 3 and 4. Figure 4 illustrates TCP port forwarding when HTTP proxy is configured.



Figure 4 HTTP Proxy

In Figure 4, the following steps occur:

- 1. Proxy applet is downloaded automatically.
- 2. Applet saves the original proxy configuration of the browser.
- **3.** Applet updates the proxy configuration of the browser to be the local loopback address with an available local port (by default, port 8080).
- 4. Applet opens the available local port and listens for connections.
- 5. Applet, if so configured, opens the home page of the user, or the user browses to a new website.
- 6. Applet accepts and looks at the HTTP or HTTPS request to determine the destination web server.
- 7. Applet opens a connection to the secure gateway and delivers the requests from the browser.
- 8. Secure gateway examines the requests to determine the end-point web server.
- 9. Data flows from the browser, through the applet and the secure gateway, to the web server.
- 10. User closes applet. Before closing, the applet undoes configuration Steps 2 and 3.

Note

HTTP proxy can also be enabled on a AAA server. See the section "SSL VPN RADIUS Attribute-Value Pairs" (port-forward-http-proxy and port-forward-http-proxy-url attributes).

Tunnel Mode

In a typical clientless remote access scenario, remote users establish an SSL tunnel to move data to and from the internal networks at the application layer (for example, web and e-mail). In tunnel mode, remote users use an SSL tunnel to move data at the network (IP) layer. Therefore, tunnel mode supports most IP-based applications. Tunnel mode supports many popular corporate applications (for example, Microsoft Outlook, Microsoft Exchange, Lotus Notes E-mail, and Telnet).

The tunnel connection is determined by the group policy configuration. The Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client is downloaded and installed on the remote user PC, and the tunnel connection is established when the remote user logs into the SSL VPN gateway.

I

By default, the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client is removed from the client PC after the connection is closed. However, you have the option to keep the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client installed on the client PC.

SSL VPN Features

SSL VPN includes the following features:

- Application ACL Support, page 10
- Automatic Applet Download, page 10
- Front-Door VRF Support, page 10
- GUI Enhancements, page 11
- Netegrity Cookie-Based Single SignOn Support, page 16
- NTLM Authentication, page 17
- RADIUS Accounting, page 17
- TCP Port Forwarding and Thin Client, page 17
- URL Obfuscation, page 19
- User-Level Bookmarking, page 19

Application ACL Support

Effective with Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T, this feature provides administrators with the flexibility to fine-tune access control on the application layer level, for example, on the basis of a URL.

For information about configuring this feature, see the sections "Configuring ACL Rules" and "Associating an ACL Attribute with a Policy Group."

Automatic Applet Download

Effective with Cisco IOS Release 12.4(9)T, administrators have the option of automatically downloading the port-forwarding Java applet. This feature must be configured on a group policy basis.



Users still have to allow the Java applet to be downloaded. The dialog box pops up, asking for permission.

To configure the automatic download, see the section "Configuring an SSL VPN Policy Group."

Front-Door VRF Support

Effective with Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T, front-door virtual routing and forwarding (FVRF) support, coupled with the already supported internal virtual routing and forwarding (IVRF), provides for increased security. The feature allows the SSL VPN gateway to be fully integrated into a Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) or non-MPLS network (wherever the VRFs are deployed). The virtual gateway can be placed into a VRF that is separate from the Internet to avoid internal MPLS and IP network

exposure. This placement reduces the vulnerability of the router by separating the Internet routes or the global routing table. Clients can now reach the gateway by way of the FVRF, which can be separate from the global VRF. The backend, or IVRF, functionality remains the same.

This FVRF feature provides for overlapping IP addresses.

Figure 5 is a scenario in which FVRF has been applied.

Figure 5 Scenario in Which FVRF Has Been Applied



To configure FVRF, see "Configuring FVRF" section on page 73.

GUI Enhancements

In Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T, ergonomic improvements were made to the GUI user interface of the Cisco IOS SSL VPN gateway. The improved customization of the user interface provides for greater flexibility and the ability to tailor portal pages for individualized looks. Enhancements were made to the following web screens:

- Login screen
- Portal page

Login Screen

I

Figure 6 is an example of a typical login screen.

| 🕘 Cisco System | ns - Microsoft Internet Explorer presented by Cisco Systems | |
|-------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| <u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> ie | ew Favorites Tools Help | С |
| Ġ Back 🝷 👸 | 🕽 🕆 🗷 😰 🏠 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 🛛 🤣 😥 😓 🗑 🖁 🗖 🖵 😜 🏭 🔅 🖄 | |
| Address 🙆 http | os://ssl-gw4-example.cisco.com/ | 😽 ラ Go |
| Google G- | 🖌 Go 🐢 🖉 Settings 🗸 🛛 Links 🧟 37-sslvpn 🔞 sslvpn-hub 🙆 Customize Links 💡 | 🛃 SoftStub 💦 🎇 |
| | Cisco Systems | |
| | Welcome to Username Cisco Systems user1 WebVPN Service Login | ar |
| | © 2004–2007 Cisco Systems, Inc Cisco, Cisco Systems and Cisco Systems logo are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and certain other countries | |
| | | ş 🗹 |
| ど Done | | 🧐 Local intranet 🛛 🔬 🦉 |

Figure 6 Typical Login Screen

Banner

The banner is a small pop-up box (see Figure 7) that appears after the user is logged in and before the portal page appears.

The message in the pop-up box is configured using the **banner** command.

Figure 7 Banner

| Microso | ft Internet Explorer 🛛 🛛 🔀 |
|---------|---|
| ? | Unauthorized Access is Prohibited [OK] to continue. [Cancel] to disconnect. OK Cancel |

Customizing a Login Page

Login screens can be customized by an administrator. Figure 8 shows the fields that can be customized.

For information about setting various elements of the login page, see the document *Cisco IOS Security Command Reference*, Release 12.4T, for the logo, title, title-color, login-message, text-color, secondary-color, login-photo, and color commands.

Figure 8 Login Page with Callouts of the Fields That Can Be Customized



Portal Page

I

The portal page (Figure 9) is the main page for the SSL VPN functionality. You can customize this page to contain the following:

- Custom logo (the default is the Cisco bridge logo)
- Custom title (the default is "WebVPN Services")
- Custom banner (the default is an empty string)
- Custom colors (the default is a combination of white and greens)
- List of web server links (can be customized)

Note The Bookmark links are listed under the Personal folder, and the server links are listed under Network File in Figure 9.

- URL entry box (may be present or can be hidden using the hide-url-bar command)
- Thin Client link (may or may not be present)

Note The Application Access box allows you to download and install the Tunnel Connection and Thin Client Application.

• Links for Help, Home (that is, the portal page), and Logout

Items that you have not configured are not displayed on the portal page.



E-mail access is supported by thin-client mode, which is downloaded using the Thin Client link.

Figure 9 is an example of a typical portal page.

Figure 9 Typical Portal Page

| Cisco Systems - Microsoft Internet Explorer presented by Cisco Systems | |
|---|---|
| <u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew F <u>a</u> vorites <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp | C |
| 🚱 Back 🔹 💿 🕤 🗷 😰 🏠 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 😥 👟 👿 🝷 | 🖵 😂 🚉 🦚 🚳 |
| Address 🕘 https://ssl-gw4-example.cisco.com/ | 💌 🔁 Go |
| Google 🕞 🗸 😽 Go 🗄 🌺 🕜 Settings 🗸 Links 🍓 37-sslvpn |) 🍓 sslvpn-hub 🕘 Customize Links 😼 SoftStub 🍓 Windows 🛛 👋 |
| Cisco Systems | user1 Home Help Logout 📤 |
| URL: Go | Network File: Go |
| Bookmarks Engineering CEC EDCS Home CIEarcase CDETS Home Yahoo HR HR Homepage Employee Discount Program Benefit Personal User Bookmark 1 User Bookmark 2 | Network File Corporate Servers Engineering File Server Internal Server Application Access Tunnel Connection Start Thin Client Application Start |
| © 2004-2007 Cisco Systems, Inc Cisco, Cisco Systems and Cisco Systems logo are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and certain other countries Engineering (javascript:cuesToggleTreeItem('bkmkTree', 'Engineering')) | 🖌 🔒 🥹 Local intranet |

Customizing a Portal Page

Portal pages can be customized by an administrator. Figure 10 shows various fields, including the fields that can be customized by an administrator. The fields that can be customized by an administrator are as follows:

I

- Title
- Logo
- Secondary color
- Administrator-defined bookmarks
- Color

Figure 10 Portal Page with Callouts of Various Fields, Including Those That Can Be Customized



Table 2 provides information about various fields on the portal page. For information about setting elements such as color or titles, see command information in the *Cisco IOS Security Command Reference*, Release 12.4T, for the logo, title, title-color, functions, port-forward, color, secondary-text-color, url-list, secondary-color, and hide-url-bar commands.

Table 2Information About Fields on the Portal Page

| Field Description | |
|--|--|
| User-level bookmark add icon | If a user clicks it, a dialog box is added so that a new bookmark can be added to the Personal folder. |
| Network File location barA user can enter the file server here. Both of t file-access and functions file-entry commanconfigured for the input box to appear. | |
| Ieader Shares the same color value as the title. | |

I

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Last login | Timestamp of the last login. |
| Browse network | Allows a user to browse the file network. Both commands functions file-access and functions file-browse must be configured for the icon to appear. |
| Tunnel Connection | A user can choose when to start the tunnel connection by configuring the functions svc-enabled command. |
| Port forwarding | Downloads the applet and starts port forwarding. |
| User-level bookmark edit icon | Allows a user to edit or delete an existing bookmark. |
| User-level bookmarks | A user can add a bookmark by using the plus icon (see below) on the bookmark panel or toolbar. See the document <i>SSL VPN Remote User Guide</i> for information about the toolbar. A new window is opened when the link is clicked. |
| Administrator-defined bookmarks | Administrator-defined URL lists cannot be edited by the user. |
| URL address bar | A new window is opened when a user clicks Go. |

Table 2 Information About Fields on the Portal Page (continued)

Netegrity Cookie-Based Single SignOn Support

The Netegrity SiteMinder product provides a Single SignOn (SSO) feature that allows a user to log on a single time for various web applications. The benefit of this feature is that users are prompted to log on only once. This feature is accomplished by setting a cookie in the browser of a user when the user initially logs on.

Effective with Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T, Netegrity cookie-based SSO is integrated with SSL VPN. It allows administrators to configure an SSO server that sets a SiteMinder cookie in the browser of a user when the user initially logs on. This cookie is validated by a SiteMinder agent on subsequent user requests to resources that are protected by a SiteMinder realm. The agent decrypts the cookie and verifies whether the user has already been authenticated.

For information about configuring SSO Netegrity Cookie Support and associating it with a policy group using the CLI, see the sections "Configuring SSO Netegrity Cookie Support for a Virtual Context" and "Associating an SSO Server with a Policy Group," respectively.

An SSO server can also be associated with a policy group using RADIUS attributes, as in the following example:

webvpn:sso-server-name=server1

For a list of RADIUS attribute-value (AV) pairs that support SSL VPN, see the section "Configuring RADIUS Attribute Support for SSL VPN."

NTLM Authentication

NT LAN Manager (NTLM) is supported for SSL VPN effective with Cisco IOS Release 12.4(9)T. The feature is configured by default.

RADIUS Accounting

Effective with Cisco IOS Release 12.4(9)T, this feature provides for RADIUS accounting of SSL VPN user sessions.

For information about configuring SSL VPN RADIUS accounting for SSL VPN user sessions, see the section "Configuring RADIUS Accounting for SSL VPN User Sessions."

For more information about configuring RADIUS accounting, see the "Configuring RADIUS" chapter in the *Cisco IOS Security Configuration Guide*, Release 12.4 at the following URL:

http://www.cisco.com/univercd/cc/td/doc/product/software/ios124/124cg/hsec_c/part10/ch05/ index.htm

For a list of RADIUS AV pairs that support SSL VPN, see the section "Configuring RADIUS Attribute Support for SSL VPN."

TCP Port Forwarding and Thin Client



This feature requires the JRE version 1.4 or later releases to properly support SSL connections.

Note

Because this feature requires installing JRE and configuring the local clients, and because doing so requires administrator permissions on the local system, it is unlikely that remote users will be able to use applications when they connect from public remote systems.

When the remote user clicks the Start button of the Thin Client Application (under "Application Access), a new window is displayed. This window initiates the downloading of a port-forwarding applet. Another window is then displayed. This window asks the remote user to verify the certificate with which this applet is signed. When the remote user accepts the certificate, the applet starts running, and port-forwarding entries are displayed (see Figure 11). The number of active connections and bytes that are sent and received is also listed on this window.



When remote users launch Thin Client, their system may display a dialog box regarding digital certificates, and this dialog box may appear behind other browser windows. If the remote user connection hangs, tell the remote user to minimize the browser windows to check for this dialog box.

You should have configured IP addresses, Domain Name System (DNS) names, and port numbers for the e-mail servers. The remote user can then launch the e-mail client, which is configured to contact the above e-mail servers and send and receive e-mails. POP3, IMAP, and SMTP protocols are supported.

The window attempts to close automatically if the remote user is logged out using JavaScript. If the session terminated and a new port forwarding connection is established, the applet displays an error message.

Figure 11TCP Port Forwarding Page

| • | | | | | |
|------|-------------------------|---------------------|-------|------|------|
| Name | Local | Remote | Bytes | Byte | Sock |
| IMAP | mail.yourdomain.com:143 | mail.yourdomain.co | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| POP3 | 172.16.0.1:60002 | mail.yourdmail.com: | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SMTP | mail.yourdmain.com:110 | mail.yourdmain.com | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | |



Users should always close the Thin Client window when finished using applications by clicking the close icon. Failure to quit the window properly can cause Thin Client or the applications to be disabled. See the section "Application Access—Recovering from Hosts File Errors" in the document SSL VPN Remote User Guide.

Table 3 lists remote system requirements for Thin Client.

Table 3 SSL VPN Remote System Thin Client Requirements

| Remote User System Requirements | Specifications or Use Suggestions |
|--|---|
| Client applications installed. | <u> </u> |
| Cookies enabled on browser. | <u> </u> |
| Administrator priviliges. | You must be the local administrator on your PC. |
| Sun Microsystems JRE version 1.4 or later installed. | SSL VPN automatically checks for JRE whenever the remote user starts Thin Client. If it is necessary to install JRE, a pop-up window displays directing remote users to a site where it is available. |

| Remo | te User System Requirements | Specifications or Use Suggestions |
|----------------|---|--|
| Client Note | applications configured, if necessary. The Microsoft Outlook client does not require this configuration step. | To configure the client application, use the locally mapped IP address and port number of the server. To find this information, do the following: |
| | | • Start SSL VPN on the remote system and click the Thin Client link on the SSL VPN home page. The Thin Client window is displayed. |
| | | • In the Name column, find the name of the server that you want to use, and then identify its corresponding client IP address and port number (in the Local column). |
| | | • Use this IP address and port number to configure the client application. The configuration steps vary for each client application. |
| Windo | ows XP SP2 patch. | If you are running Windows XP SP2, you must install a patch from Microsoft that is available at the following address: |
| | | http://support.microsoft.com/?kbid=884020 |
| _ | | This problem is a known Microsoft issue. |

Table 3 SSL VPN Remote System Thin Client Requirements (continued)

URL Obfuscation

The URL Obfuscation feature provides administrators with the ability to obfuscate, or mask, sensitive portions of an enterprise URL, such as IP addresses, hostnames, or part numbers. For example, if URL masking is configured for a user, the URL in the address bar could have the port and hostname portion garbled, as in this example:

https://slvpn-gateway.examplecompany.com/http/cF9HxnBjRmSFEzBWpDtfXfigzL559MQo51Qj/cgi-bin/submit.p

For information about configuring this feature, see the section "Associating an SSO Server with a Policy Group."

User-Level Bookmarking

Effective with Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T, users can bookmark URLs while connected through an SSL VPN tunnel. Users can access the bookmarked URLs by clicking the URLs.

User-level bookmarking is turned by default. There is no way to turn it off. To set the storage location, administrators can use the **user-profile location** command. If the **user-profile location** command is not configured, the location flash:/webvpn/{*context name*}/ is used.

Other SSL VPN Features

Table 4 lists the requirements for various SSL VPN features.

Table 4 SSL VPN Remote User System Requirements

| Task | Remote User System Requirements | Additional Information | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| Web Browsing | Usernames and passwords for protected websites | Users should log out on SSL VPN sessions when they are finished. The look and feel of web browsing with SSL VPN might be different from what users are accustomed to. For example, when they are using SSL VPN, the following should be noted: | | |
| | | | | |
| | | • The SSL VPN title bar appears above each web page. | | |
| | | • Websites can be accessed as follows: | | |
| | | Entering the URL in the Enter Web Address field on the SSL VPN home page | | |
| | | Clicking a preconfigured website link on the SSL VPN home page | | |
| | | Clicking a link on a webpage accessed by one of the previous two methods | | |
| | | Also, depending on how a particular account was configured, the following might have occurred: | | |
| | | • Some websites are blocked. | | |
| | | • Only the websites that appear as links on the SSL VPN home page are available. | | |
| Network Browsing and File Management | File permissions configured for shared remote access | Only shared folders and files are accessible through SSL VPN. | | |
| | Server name and passwords are necessary for protected file servers | | | |
| | Domain, workgroup, and server names where folders and files reside | A user might not be familiar with how to locate his or her files through the network of an organization. | | |
| | Note The user should not interrupt the Copwindow while the copying is in program incomplete file to be saved on the served on | y File to Server operation or navigate to a different ess. Interrupting this operation can cause an ver. | | |

Γ

| Task | Remote User System Requirements | Additional Information | | |
|------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Using e-mail: Thin Client | Same requirements as for Thin Client (see the "TCP Port Forwarding and Thin Client" section on page 17) | To use e-mail, users must start Thin Client from the SSL VPN home page. The e-mail client is then available for use. | | |
| | Note If a user is using an IMAP client and loses the e-mail server connection or is unable to make a new connection, the user should close the IMAP application and restart SSL VPN. | | | |
| | Other Mail Clients | Microsoft Outlook Express versions 5.5 and 6.0 have been tested. | | |
| | | SSL VPN should support other SMTPS, POP3S, or IMAP4S e-mail programs, such as Netscape Mail, Lotus Notes, and Eudora, but they have not been verified. | | |

Table 4 SSL VPN Remote User System Requirements (continued)

| Task | Remote User System Requirements | Additional Information | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Using e-mail: | Web-based e-mail product installed | Supported products are as follows: | | |
| Web Access | | • OWA 5.5, 2000, and 2003 | | |
| | | Netscape, Mozilla, and Internet Explorer are supported with OWA 5.5 and 2000. | | |
| | | Internet Explorer 6.0 or later version is required with OWA 2003. Netscape and Mozilla are supported with OWA 2003. | | |
| | | Lotus Notes | | |
| | | Operating system support: | | |
| | | | | |
| | | Note Later versions of the following browsers are also supported. | | |
| | | Microsoft Windows 2000, Windows XP, or Windows Vista | | |
| | | • Macintosh OS X 10.4.6 | | |
| | | • Linux (Redhat RHEL 3.0 +, FEDORA 5, or FEDORA 6) | | |
| | | SSL VPN-supported browser: | | |
| | | The following browsers have been verified for SSL VPN. Other browsers might not fully support SSL VPN features. | | |
| | | | | |
| | | Note Later versions of the following software are also supported. | | |
| | | • Internet Explorer 6.0 or 7.0 | | |
| | | • Firefox 2.0 (Windows and Linux) | | |
| | | • Safari 2.0.3 | | |
| | | Other web-based e-mail products should also work, but they have not been verified. | | |
| Using the Cisco Tunnel Connection | | To retrieve Tunnel Connection log messages using the Windows Event Viewer, go to Program Files > Administrative Tools > Event Viewer in Windows. | | |
| Using Secure Desktop | A Secure Desktop Manager-supported | On Microsoft Windows: | | |
| Manager | browser | • Internet Explorer version 6.0 or 7.0 | | |
| | | • Netscape version 7.2 | | |
| | | On Linux: | | |
| | | • Netscape version 7.2 | | |

Table 4 SSL VPN Remote User System Requirements (continued)

| Task | Remote User System Requirements | Additional Information |
|--|--|--|
| Using Cache Cleaner or Secure Desktop | A Cisco Secure Desktop-supported browser | Any browser supported for Secure Desktop Manager. |

Table 4 SSL VPN Remote User System Requirements (continued)

Platform Support

For information about platform support for the SSL VPN feature, see the data sheet *Cisco IOS SSL VPN* ("Feature Availability" section).

Licensing

Cisco IOS SSL VPN is a licensed feature available on Cisco routers running the Cisco IOS Advanced Security feature set. Each security bundle entitles you to a certain number of free users. Beyond that, you need to purchase additional feature licenses. For more information about licensing, see the bulletin *Cisco IOS SSL VPN Licensing Information*.

How to Configure SSL VPN Services on a Router

This section contains the following tasks:

Configuring and Enabling SSL VPN Services

- Configuring an SSL VPN Gateway, page 24 (required)
- Configuring a Generic SSL VPN Gateway, page 26 (optional)
- Configuring an SSL VPN Context, page 27 (required)
- Configuring an SSL VPN Policy Group, page 31 (required)

Configuring AAA-Related Features for SSL VPN

- Configuring Local AAA Authentication for SSL VPN User Sessions, page 34 (optional)
- Configuring AAA for SSL VPN Users Using a Secure Access Control Server, page 35 (optional)
- Configuring RADIUS Accounting for SSL VPN User Sessions, page 37 (optional)
- Monitoring and Maintaining RADIUS Accounting for an SSL VPN Session, page 38 (optional)
- Configuring RADIUS Attribute Support for SSL VPN, page 39 (optional)

Customizing and Enabling SSL VPN Features

- Configuring a URL List for Clientless Remote Access, page 42 (optional)
- Configuring Microsoft File Shares for Clientless Remote Access, page 43 (optional)
- Configuring Citrix Application Support for Clientless Remote Access, page 47 (optional)
- Configuring Application Port Forwarding, page 48 (optional)
- Configuring the SSL VPN Gateway to Distribute CSD and Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client Package Files, page 51 (optional)
- Configuring Cisco Secure Desktop Support, page 53 (optional)

- Configuring Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client Full Tunnel Support, page 54 (optional)
- Configuring Advanced SSL VPN Tunnel Features, page 59 (optional)
- Configuring VRF Virtualization, page 62 (optional)
- Configuring ACL Rules, page 63 (optional)
- Associating an ACL Attribute with a Policy Group, page 66 (optional)
- Configuring SSO Netegrity Cookie Support for a Virtual Context, page 67 (optional)
- Associating an SSO Server with a Policy Group, page 69 (optional)
- Configuring URL Obfuscation (Masking), page 69 (optional)
- Adding a CIFS Server URL List to an SSL VPN Context and Attaching It to a Policy Group, page 70 (optional)
- Configuring User-Level Bookmarks, page 72 (optional)
- Configuring FVRF, page 73 (optional)

Monitoring and Maintaining SSL VPN Features

- Using SSL VPN Clear Commands, page 74 (optional)
- Verifying SSL VPN Configurations, page 75 (optional)
- Using SSL VPN Debug Commands, page 76 (optional)

Configuring an SSL VPN Gateway

The SSL VPN gateway acts as a proxy for connections to protected resources. Protected resources are accessed through an SSL-encrypted connection between the gateway and a web-enabled browser on a remote device, such as a personal computer. Entering the **webvpn gateway** command places the router in SSL VPN gateway configuration mode. The following are accomplished in this task:

- The gateway is configured with an IP address.
- A port number is configured to carry HTTPS traffic (443 is default).
- A hostname is configured for the gateway.
- Crypto encryption and trust points are configured.
- The gateway is configured to redirect HTTP traffic (port 80) over HTTPS.
- The gateway is enabled.

SSL VPN Encryption

The SSL VPN provides remote-access connectivity from almost any Internet-enabled location using only a web browser and its native SSL encryption. The **ssl encryption** command is configured to restrict the encryption algorithms that SSL uses in Cisco IOS software.



There is a known compatibility issue with the encryption type and Java. If the Java port-forwarding applet does not download properly and the configuration line **ssl encryption 3des-sha1 aes-sha1** is present, you should remove the line from the webvpn gateway subconfiguration.

I

SSL VPN Trustpoints

The configuration of the **ssl trustpoint** command is required only if you need to configure a specific CA certificate. A self-signed certificate is automatically generated when an SSL VPN gateway is put in service.

SUMMARY STEPS

Required Steps

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn gateway name

Optional Steps

- 4. hostname name
- 5. ip address number [port number] [secondary]
- 6. http-redirect [port number]
- 7. ssl encryption [3des-sha1] [aes-sha1] [rc4-md5]
- 8. ssl trustpoint name
- 9. inservice

DETAILED STEPS

I

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|---|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | webvpn gateway name | Enters webvpn gateway configuration mode to configure an SSL VPN gateway. |
| | Example: Router(config)# webvpn gateway GW_1 | • Only one gateway is configured in an SSL VPN-enabled network. |
| Step 4 | hostname name | Configures the hostname for an SSL VPN gateway. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-gateway)# hostname VPN_1 | |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|---|
| Step 5 | ip address number [port number] [secondary] | Configures a proxy IP address on an SSL VPN gateway. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-gateway)# ip address 10.1.1.1 | A secondary address must be configured if the proxy IP address is not on a directly connected network. A secondary address does not reply to Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) or Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) messages. |
| Step 6 | http-redirect [port number] | Configures HTTP traffic to be carried over HTTPS. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-gateway)# http-redirect | • When this command is enabled, the SSL VPN gateway listens on port 80 and redirects HTTP traffic over port 443 or the port number specified with the port keyword. |
| Step 7 | <pre>ssl encryption [3des-sha1] [aes-sha1] [rc4-md5]</pre> | Specifies the encryption algorithm that the SSL protocol uses for SSL VPN connections. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-gateway)# ssl encryption rc4-md5 | • The ordering of the algorithms specifies the preference. |
| Step 8 | ssl trustpoint name | (Optional if a self-signed certificate is to be used.) Configures the certificate trust point on an SSL VPN gateway. |
| | CACCERT | TipEntering the no form of this command configures the SSL VPN gateway to revert to using an autogenerated self-signed certificate. |
| Step 9 | inservice | Enables an SSL VPN gateway. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-gateway)# inservice | A gateway cannot enabled or put "in service" until a proxy IP address has been configured. |

What to Do Next

SSL VPN context and policy group configurations must be configured before an SSL VPN gateway can be operationally deployed. Proceed to the section "Configuring an SSL VPN Context" to see information on SSL VPN context configuration.

Configuring a Generic SSL VPN Gateway

To configure a generic SSL VPN gateway, perform the following steps in privileged EXEC mode.



The advantage of this configuration over the one in the configuration task "Configuring an SSL VPN Gateway" is that basic commands and context can be configured quickly using just the **webvpn enable** command.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. webvpn enable gateway_IP-address

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | webvpn enable name gateway_IP-address | Enables an SSL VPN gateway. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router# configure terminal | |

Configuring an SSL VPN Context

The SSL VPN context defines the virtual configuration of the SSL VPN. Entering the **webvpn context** command places the router in SSL VPN configuration mode. The following are accomplished in this task:

- A gateway and domain is associated.
- The AAA authentication method is specified.
- A group policy is associated.
- The remote user portal (web page) is customized.
- A limit on the number users sessions is configured.
- The context is enabled.

Context Defaults

The **ssl authenticate verify all** command is enabled by default when a context configuration is created. The context cannot be removed from the router configuration while an SSL VPN gateway is in an enabled state (in service).

Configuring a Virtual Host

A virtual hostname is specified when multiple virtual hosts are mapped to the same IP address on the SSL VPN gateway (similar to the operation of a canonical domain name). The virtual hostname differentiates host requests on the gateway. The host header in the HTTP message is modified to direct traffic to the virtual host. The virtual hostname is configured with the **gateway** command in webvpn context configuration mode.

Prerequisites

The SSL VPN gateway configuration has been completed.

SUMMARY STEPS

Required Steps

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context name

Optional Steps

- 4. aaa authentication {domain name | list name}
- 5. policy group name
- 6. exit
- 7. default-group-policy name
- 8. exit
- 9. gateway name [domain name | virtual-host name]
- 10. inservice
- **11.** login-message [message-string]
- **12.** logo [file *filename* | none]
- **13.** max-users *number*
- 14. secondary-color color
- 15. secondary-text-color {black | white}
- **16. title** [*title-string*]
- 17. title-color color

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router# configure terminal | |

Γ

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------|---|--|
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | TipThe context can be optionally named using the domain or virtual hostname. This is recommended as a best practice. It simplifies the management of multiple context |
| Step 4 | aaa authentication {domain name list name} | Specifies a list or method for SSL VPN remote-user authentication. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# aaa authentication domain SERVER_GROUP | Tip If this command is not configured, the SSL VPN gateway will use global authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) parameters (if configured) for remote-user authentication. |
| Step 5 | policy group name | Creates a policy group within the SSL VPN context and enters webvpn group policy configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE | • Used to define a policy that can be applied to the user. |
| Step 6 | exit | Exits webvpn group policy configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router(webvpn-group-policy)# exit | |
| Step 7 | default-group-policy name | Associates a a group policy with an SSL VPN context configuration. |
| | Example: Router(webvpn-group-policy)# default-group-policy ONE | • This command is configured to attach the policy group to the SSL VPN context when multiple group policies are defined under the context. |
| | | • This policy will be used as default, unless a AAA server pushes an attribute that specifically requests another group policy. |
| Step 8 | exit | Exits webvpn group policy configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router(webvpn-group-policy)# exit | |
| Step 9 | gateway name [domain name virtual-host name] | Associates an SSL VPN gateway with an SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# gateway GW_1 domain cisco.com | • The gateway configured in the first configuration task table is associated with the SSL VPN context in this configuration step. |
| Step 10 | inservice | Enables an SSL VPN context configuration. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-gateway)# inservice | • The context is put "in service" by entering this command. However, the context is not operational until it is associated with an enabled SSL VPN gateway. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------|---|--|
| Step 11 | <pre>login-message [message-string]</pre> | Configures a message for the user login text box displayed on the login page. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# login-message "Please enter your login credentials" | |
| Step 12 | <pre>logo [file filename none]</pre> | Configures a custom logo to be displayed on the login and portal pages of an SSL VPN. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# logo file flash:/mylogo.gif | • The source image file for the logo is a gif, jpg, or png file that is up to 255 characters in length (filename) and up to 100 KB in size. |
| | | • The file is referenced from a local file system, such as flash memory. An error message will be displayed if the file is not referenced from a local file system. |
| | | • No logo will be displayed if the image file is removed from the local file system. |
| Step 13 | max-users number | Limits the number of connections to an SSL VPN that will be permitted. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# max-users 500 | |
| Step 14 | secondary-color color | Configures the color of the secondary title bars on the login and portal pages of an SSL VPN. |
| | <pre>Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# secondary-color darkseagreen Router(config-webvpn-context)# secondary-color #8FBC8F Router(config-webvpn-context)# secondary-color 143,188,143</pre> | • The value for the <i>color</i> argument is entered as a comma-separated red, green, blue (RGB) value, an HTML color value (beginning with a pound sign [#]), or the name of the color that is recognized in HTML (no spaces between words or characters). The value is limited to 32 characters. The value is parsed to ensure that it matches one of the following formats (using Perl regex notation): |
| | | - \#/x{6} |
| | | \d{1,3},\d{1,3},\d{1,3} (and each number is from 1 to 255) |
| | | – \w+ |
| | | • The default color is purple. |
| | | • The example shows the three forms that the color can be configured. |
| Step 15 | secondary-text-color {black white} | Configures the color of the text on the secondary bars of an SSL VPN. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# secondary-text-color white | The color of the text on the secondary bars must be aligned with the color of the text on the title bar. The default color is black. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------|---|--|
| Step 16 | <pre>title [title-string]</pre> | Configures the HTML title string that is shown in the browser title and on the title bar of an SSL VPN. |
| | <pre>Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# title "Secure Access: Unauthorized users prohibited"</pre> | • The optional form of the title command is entered to configure a custom text string. If this command is issued without entering a text string, a title will not be displayed in the browser window. If the no form of this command is used, the default title string "WebVPN Service" is displayed. |
| Step 17 | title-color color | Specifies the color of the title bars on the login and portal pages of an SSL VPN. |
| | <pre>Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# title-color darkseagreen Router(config-webvpn-context)# title-color #8FBC8F Router(config-webvpn-context)# title-color 143,188,143</pre> | • The value for the <i>color</i> argument is entered as a comma-separated red, green, blue (RGB) value, an HTML color value (beginning with a pound sign [#]), or the name of the color that is recognized in HTML (no spaces between words or characters). The value is limited to 32 characters. The value is parsed to ensure that it matches one of the following formats (using Perl regex notation): |
| | | - \#/x{6} |
| | | \d{1,3},\d{1,3},\d{1,3} (and each number is from 1 to 255) |
| | | - \w+ |
| | | • The default color is purple. |
| | | • The example shows the three forms that can be used to configure the title color. |

What to Do Next

I

an SSL VPN policy group configuration must be defined before an SSL VPN gateway can be operationally deployed. Proceed to the next section to see information on SSL VPN policy group configuration.

Configuring an SSL VPN Policy Group

The policy group is a container that defines the presentation of the portal and the permissions for resources that are configured for a group of remote users. Entering the **policy group** command places the router in webvpn group policy configuration mode. After it is configured, the group policy is attached to the SSL VPN context configuration by configuring the **default-group-policy** command. The following tasks are accomplished in this configuration:

- The presentation of the SSL VPN portal page is configured.
- A NetBIOS server list is referenced.
- A port-forwarding list is referenced.
- The idle and session timers are configured.
- A URL list is referenced.

Outlook Web Access 2003

OWA 2003 is supported by the SSL VPN gateway upon competition of this task. The Outlook Exchange Server must be reachable by the SSL VPN gateway via TCP/IP.

URL-List Configuration

A URL list can be configured under the SSL VPN context configuration and then separately for each individual policy group configuration. Individual URL list configurations must have unique names.

SUMMARY STEPS

Required Steps

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context name
- 4. policy group name

Optional Steps

- 5. banner string
- 6. hide-url-bar
- 7. nbns-list name
- 8. port-forward name [auto-download] | [http-proxy [proxy-url {homepage-url}]]
- 9. timeout {idle seconds | session seconds}
- 10. url-list name

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | |
| Step 4 | policy group name | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a group policy. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router(config-webvpn-context) # policy group ONE | |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------|---|---|
| Step 5 | banner string | Configures a banner to be displayed after a successful login. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# banner "Login Successful" | |
| Step 6 | hide-url-bar | Prevents the URL bar from being displayed on the SSL VPN portal page. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# hide-url-bar | |
| Step 7 | nbns-list name | Attaches a NetBIOS Name Service (NBNS) server list to a policy group configuration. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# nbns-list SERVER_LIST | • The NBNS server list is first defined in SSL VPN NBNS list configuration mode. |
| Step 8 | <pre>port-forward name [auto-download] [http-proxy [proxy-url {homepage-url}]]</pre> | Attaches a port-forwarding list to a policy group configuration. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# port-forward EMAIL auto-download http-proxy proxy-url | • auto-download —(Optional) Allows for automatic download of the port-forwarding Java applet on the portal page of a website. |
| | "http://www.example.com" | • http-proxy —(Optional) Allows the Java applet to act as a proxy for the browser of the user. |
| | | • proxy-url —(Optional) Page at this URL address opens as the portal (home) page of the user. |
| | | • <i>homepage-url</i> —URL of the homepage. |
| Step 9 | timeout {idle seconds session seconds} | Configures the length of time that a remote user session can remain idle or the total length of time that the session can remain connected. |
| | Router(config-webvpn-group)# timeout idle 1800 Router(config-webvpn-group)# timeout session 36000 | • Upon expiration of either timer, the remote user connection is closed. The remote user must login (reauthenticate) to access the SSL VPN. |
| Step 10 | url-list name | Attaches a URL list to policy group configuration. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# url-list ACCESS | |

What to Do Next

Γ

At the completion of this task, the SSL VPN gateway and context configurations are operational and enabled (in service), and the policy group has been defined. The SSL VPN gateway is operational for clientless remote access (HTTPS only). Proceed to the next section to see information about configuring AAA for remote-user connections.

Configuring Local AAA Authentication for SSL VPN User Sessions

The steps in this task show how to configure a local AAA database for remote-user authentication. AAA is configured in global configuration mode. In this task, the **aaa authentication** command is not configured under the SSL VPN context configuration. Omitting this command from the SSL VPN context configuration causes the SSL VPN gateway to use global authentication parameters by default.

Prerequisites

SSL VPN gateway and context configurations are enabled and operational.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. aaa new-model
- 4. **username** {*name* **secret** [0 | 5] *password*}
- 5. aaa authentication login default local

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | aaa new-model | Enables the AAA access control model. |
| | Example: Router(config)# aaa new-model | |
| Step 4 | <pre>username {name secret [0 5] password}</pre> | Establishes a username based authentication system. |
| | Example: Router(config)# username USER1 secret 0 PsW2143 | • Entering 0 configures the password as clear text. Entering 5 encrypts the password. |
| Step 5 | aaa authentication login default local | Configures local AAA authentication. |
| | Example: Router(config)# aaa authentication login default local | |

What to Do Next

The database that is configured for remote-user authentication on the SSL VPN gateway can be a local database, as shown in this task, or the database can be accessed through any RADIUS or TACACS+ AAA server.

It is recommended that you use a separate AAA server, such as a Cisco ACS. A separate AAA server provides a more robust security solution. It allows you to configure unique passwords for each remote user and accounting and logging for remote-user sessions. Proceed to the next section to see more information.

Configuring AAA for SSL VPN Users Using a Secure Access Control Server

The steps in this task show how to configure AAA using a separate RADIUS or TACACS+ server. AAA is configured in global configuration mode. The authentication list/method is referenced in the SSL VPN context configuration with the **aaa authentication** command. The steps in this task configure AAA using a RADIUS server.

Prerequisites

- SSL VPN gateway and context configurations are enabled and operational.
- A RADIUS or TACACS+ AAA server is operational and reachable from the SSL VPN gateway.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. aaa new-model
- 4. aaa group server {radius group-name | tacacs+ group-name}
- 5. server *ip*-address [auth-port port-number] [acct-port port-number]
- 6. exit
- 7. aaa authentication login {default | *list-name*} method1 [method2...]
- 8. radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} [auth-port port-number] [acct-port port-number] [timeout seconds] [retransmit retries] [key string] [alias{hostname | ip-address}]
- 9. webvpn context name
- **10.** aaa authentication {domain name | list name}

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | aaa new-model | Enables the AAA access control model. |
| | Example: Router(config)# aaa new-model | |
| Step 4 | <pre>aaa group server {radius group-name tacacs+ group-name}</pre> | Configures a RADIUS or TACACS+ server group and specifies the authentication list or method, and enters server-group configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router(config)# aaa group server radius myServer | |
| Step 5 | server <i>ip-address</i> [auth-port <i>port-number</i>] [acct-port <i>port-number</i>] | Configures the IP address of the AAA group server. |
| | Example: Router(config-sg-radius)# server 10.1.1.20 auth-port 1645 acct-port 1646 | |
| Step 6 | exit | Exits server-group configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router(config-sg-radius)# exit | |
| Step 7 | <pre>aaa authentication login {default list-name} method1 [method2]</pre> | Sets AAA login parameters. |
| | Example: Router(config)# aaa authentication login default local group myServer | |
| Step 8 | <pre>radius-server host {hostname ip-address} [auth-port port-number] [acct-port port-number] [timeout seconds] [retransmit retries] [key string] [alias {hostname ip-address}]</pre> | Specifies a host as the group server. |
| | Example: Router(config)# radius-server host 10.1.1.20 auth-port 1645 acct-port 1646 | |
| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------|--|---|
| Step 9 | webvpn context name | Enters SSL VPN configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | |
| Step 10 | aaa authentication {domain name list name} | Configures AAA authentication for SSL VPN sessions. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router(config-webvpn-context)# aaa authentication domain myServer | |

What to Do Next

Proceed to the section "Configuring RADIUS Attribute Support for SSL VPN" to see RADIUS attribute-value pair information introduced to support this feature.

Configuring RADIUS Accounting for SSL VPN User Sessions

To configure RADIUS accounting for SSL VPN user sessions, perform the following steps.

Prerequisites

• Before configuring RADIUS accounting for SSL VPN user sessions, you should first have configured AAA-related commands (in global configuration mode) and have set the accounting list.

SUMMARY STEPS

I

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. aaa new-model
- 4. webvpn aaa accounting list aaa-list

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | aaa new-model | Enables the AAA access control model. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router(config)# aaa new-model | |
| Step 4 | webvpn aaa accounting-list aaa-list | Enables AAA accounting when you are using RADIUS for SSL VPN sessions. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router(config)# webvpn aaa accounting-list SSL VPNaaa | |

Monitoring and Maintaining RADIUS Accounting for an SSL VPN Session

To monitor and maintain your RADIUS accounting configuration, perform the following steps (the **debug** commands can be used together or individually).

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. debug webvpn aaa
- 3. debug aaa accounting

1

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|---|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | debug webvpn aaa | Enables SSL VPN session monitoring for AAA. |
| | Example: Router# debug webvpn aaa | |
| Step 3 | debug aaa accounting | Displays information on accountable events as they occur. |
| | Example: Router# debug aaa accounting | |

Configuring RADIUS Attribute Support for SSL VPN

This section lists RADIUS attribute-value (AV) pair information introduced to support SSL VPN. For information on using RADIUS AV pairs with Cisco IOS software, see the "Configuring RADIUS" chapter in the *Cisco IOS Security Configuration Guide*, Release 12.4 at the following URL:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/customer/products/ps6350/products_configuration_guide_chapter09186a 00804ec61e.html

Table 5 shows information about SSL VPN RADIUS attribute-value pairs.

Note

ſ

All SSL VPN attributes (except for the standard IETF RADIUS attributes) start with **webvpn:** as follows:

webvpn:urllist-name=cisco webvpn:nbnslist-name=cifs webvpn:default-domain=cisco.com

Table 5 SSL VPN RADIUS Attribute-Value Pairs

| Attribute | Type of Value | Values | Default |
|--|---------------|--|---------|
| addr (Framed-IP-Address ¹) | ipaddr | IP_address | |
| addr-pool | string | name | |
| auto-applet-download | integer | 0 (disable) 1 (enable) ² | 0 |
| banner | string | | |
| citrix-enabled | integer | 0 (disable) 1 (enable) ³ | 0 |
| default-domain | string | | |
| dns-servers | ipaddr | IP_address | |

| Attribute | Type of Value | Values | Default |
|---|-------------------|--|---|
| dpd-client-timeout | integer (seconds) | 0 (disabled)-3600 | 300 |
| dpd-gateway-timeout | integer (seconds) | 0 (disabled)-3600 | 300 |
| file-access | integer | 0 (disable) 1 (enable) ³ | 0 |
| file-browse | integer | $ \begin{array}{c} 0 \text{ (disable)} \\ 1 \text{ (enable)}^3 \end{array} $ | 0 |
| file-entry | integer | $ \begin{array}{c} 0 \text{ (disable)} \\ 1 \text{ (enable)}^3 \end{array} $ | 0 |
| hide-urlbar | integer | 0 (disable) 1 (enable) ³ | 0 |
| home-page | string | | |
| idletime (Idle-Timeout ¹) | integer (seconds) | 0-3600 | 2100 |
| ie-proxy-exception | string | DNS_name | |
| | ipaddr | IP_address | |
| ie-proxy-server | ipaddr | IP_address | |
| inacl | integer | 1–199, 1300–2699 | |
| | string | name | |
| keep-svc-installed | integer | 0 (disable) 1 (enable) ³ | 1 |
| nbnslist-name | string | name | |
| netmask (Framed-IP-Netmask ¹) | ipaddr | IP_address_mask | |
| port-forward-auto | integer | 0 (disable) 1 (enable) | If this AV pair is not configured, the default is whatever was configured for the group policy. |
| | | | If this AV pair is configured with an integer of 1, the 1 will override a group policy value of 0. |

Table 5 SSL VPN RADIUS Attribute-Value Pairs (continued)

Γ

| Attribute | Type of Value | Values | Default |
|---|-------------------|---|---|
| port-forward-http-proxy | integer | 0 (disable) 1 (enable) | HTTP proxy is not enabled. |
| | | | If this AV pair is configured with an integer of 1, the 1 will override a group policy value of 0. |
| port-forward-http-proxy-url | string | URL address (for example, http://example.co m) | |
| port-forward-name | string | name | |
| primary-dns | ipaddr | IP_address | |
| rekey-interval | integer (seconds) | 0-43200 | 21600 |
| secondary-dns | ipaddr | IP_address | |
| split-dns | string | | |
| split-exclude ⁴ | ipaddr ipaddr | IP_address IP_address_mask | |
| | word | local-lans | |
| split-include ⁴ | ipaddr ipaddr | IP_address IP_address_mask | |
| sso-server-name | string | name | |
| svc-enabled ⁵ | integer | 0 (disable) 1 (enable) ³ | 0 |
| svc-ie-proxy-policy | word | none, auto, bypass-local | |
| svc-required ⁵ | integer | 0 (disable) 1 (enable) ³ | 0 |
| timeout (Session-Timeout ¹) | integer (seconds) | 1-1209600 | 43200 |
| urllist-name | string | name | |
| user-vpn-group | string | name | |
| wins-server-primary | ipaddr | IP_address | |
| wins-servers | ipaddr | IP_address | |
| wins-server-secondary | ipaddr | IP_address | |
| | | | |

Table 5 SSL VPN RADIUS Attribute-Value Pairs (continued)

1. Standard IETF RADIUS attributes.

2. Any integer other than 0 enables this feature.

3. Any integer other than 0 enables this feature.

- 4. You can specify either split-include or split-exclude, but you cannot specify both options.
- 5. You can specify either svc-enable or svc-required, but you cannot specify both options.

What to Do Next

Proceed to the next section to see information about customizing the URL list configured in Step 10 of the section "Configuring an SSL VPN Policy Group."

Configuring a URL List for Clientless Remote Access

The steps in this configuration task show how to configure a URL list. The URL list, as the name implies, is a list of HTTP URLs that are displayed on the portal page after a successful login. The URL list is configured in webvpn context configuration and webvpn group policy configuration modes.

Prerequisites

SSL VPN gateway and context configurations are enabled and operational.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context name
- 4. url-list name
- 5. heading text-string
- 6. url-text {name url-value url}
- 7. exit
- 8. policy group name
- 9. url-list name

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|--|
| Step 4 | url-list name Example: | Enters enter webvpn URL list configuration mode to configure the list of URLs to which a user has access on the portal page of an SSL VPN. |
| | Router(config-webvpn-context)# url-list ACCESS | |
| Step 5 | heading text-string | Configures the heading that is displayed above URLs listed on the portal page of an SSL VPN. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-url)# heading "Quick Links" | • The URL list heading entered as a text string. The heading must be entered inside of quotation marks if it contains spaces. |
| Step 6 | <pre>url-text {name url-value url}</pre> | Adds an entry to a URL list. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-url)# url-text "Human Resources" url-value hr.mycompany.com | |
| Step 7 | exit | Exits webvpn URL list configuration mode, and enters SSL VPN context configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-url)# exit | |
| Step 8 | policy group name | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a group policy. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE | |
| Step 9 | url-list name | Attaches the URL list to the policy group configuration. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# url-list ACCESS | |

What to Do Next

I

Proceed to the next section to see information about configuring clientless remote access to file shares.

Configuring Microsoft File Shares for Clientless Remote Access

In clientless remote access mode, files and directories created on Microsoft Windows servers can be accessed by the remote client through the HTTPS-enabled browser. When enabled, a list of file server and directory links are displayed on the portal page after login. The administrator can customize permissions on the SSL VPN gateway to provide limited read-only access for a single file or full-write access and network browsing capabilities. The following access capabilities can be configured:

- Network browse (listing of domains)
- Domain browse (listing of servers)
- Server browse (listing of shares)
- Listing files in a share
- Downloading files

I

- Modifying files
- Creating new directories
- Creating new files
- Deleting files

Common Internet File System Support

CIFS is the protocol that provides access to Microsoft file shares and support for common operations that allow shared files to be accessed or modified.

NetBIOS Name Service Resolution

Windows Internet Name Service (WINS) uses NetBIOS name resolution to map and establish connections between Microsoft servers. A single server must be identified by its IP address in this configuration. Up to three servers can be added to the configuration. If multiple servers are added, one server should be configured as the master browser.

Samba Support

Microsoft file shares can be accessed through the browser on a Linux system that is configured to run Samba.

Prerequisites

- SSL VPN gateway and context configurations are enabled and operational.
- A Microsoft file server is operational and reachable from the SSL VPN gateway over TCP/IP.

Restrictions

• Only file shares configured on Microsoft Windows 2000 or XP servers are supported.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context name
- 4. nbns-list name
- 5. **nbns-server** *ip-address* [**master**] [**timeout** *seconds*] [**retries** *number*]
- 6. exit
- 7. policy group name
- 8. nbns-list name
- 9. functions {file-access | file-browse | file-entry | svc-enabled | svc-required }

Γ

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | |
| Step 4 | nbns-list name | Enters webvpn nbnslist configuration mode to configure an NBNS server list for CIFS name resolution. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# nbns-list SERVER_LIST | |
| Step 5 | <pre>nbns-server ip-address [master] [timeout seconds] [retries number]</pre> | Adds a server to an NBNS server list and enters webvpn nbnslist configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server | • The server specified with the ip-address argument can be a primary domain controller (PDC) in a Microsoft network. |
| | Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.2.2 timeout 10 retries 5 | • When multiple NBNS servers are specified, a single server is configured as master browser. |
| | Nouter(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.3.3 timeout 10 retries 5 | • Up to three NBNS server statements can be configured. |
| Step 6 | exit | Exits webvpn nbnslist configuration mode and enters webvpn context configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# exit | |
| Step 7 | policy group name | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a group policy. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE | |

I

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|--|
| Step 8 | nbns-list name | Attaches a NBNS server list to a policy group configuration. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# nbns-list SERVER_LIST | |
| Step 9 | <pre>functions {file-access file-browse file-entry svc-enabled svc-required} Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# functions file-access Router(config-webvpn-group)# functions file-browse Router(config-webvpn-group)# functions file-entry</pre> | Configures access for Microsoft file shares. Entering the file-access keyword enables network file share access. File servers in the server list are listed on the SSL VPN portal page when this keyword is enabled. Entering the file-browse keyword enables browse permissions for server and file shares. The file-access function must be enabled in order to also use this function. Entering the file-entry keyword enables "modify" permissions for files in the shares listed on the SSL VPN portal page. |

Examples

NBNS Server List Example

The following example, starting in global configuration mode, configures a server list for NBNS resolution:

```
Router(config)# webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context)# nbns-list SERVER_LIST
Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.1.1 master
Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.2.2 timeout 10 retries 5
Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.3.3 timeout 10 retries 5
Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# exit
```

File Share Permissions Example

The following example attaches the server list to and enables full file and network access permissions for policy group ONE:

```
Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE
Router(config-webvpn-group)# nbns-list SERVER_LIST
Router(config-webvpn-group)# functions file-access
Router(config-webvpn-group)# functions file-browse
Router(config-webvpn-group)# functions file-entry
Router(config-webvpn-group)# end
```

What to Do Next

Proceed to the next section to see information about configuring clientless remote access for Citrixenabled applications.

Configuring Citrix Application Support for Clientless Remote Access

Clientless Citrix support allows the remote user to run Citrix-enabled applications through the SSL VPN as if the application were locally installed (similar to traditional thin-client computing). Citrix applications run on a MetaFrame XP server (or server farm). The SSL VPN gateway provides access to the remote user. The applications run in real time over the SSL VPN. This task shows how to enable Citrix support for policy group remote users.

ICA Client

The Independent Computing Architecture (ICA) client carries keystrokes and mouse clicks from the remote user to the MetaFrame XP server. ICA traffic is carried over TCP port number 1494. This port is opened when a Citrix application is accessed. If multiple application are accessed, the traffic is carried over a single TCP session.

Prerequisites

- A Citrix Metaframe XP server is operational and reachable from the SSL VPN gateway over TCP/IP.
- SSL VPN gateway and context configurations are enabled and operational.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. access-list access-list-number {permit | deny} protocol source destination
- 4. webvpn context name
- 5. policy group name
- 6. citrix enabled
- 7. filter citrix extended-acl

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | access-list access-list-number { permit deny } protocol source destination | Configures the access list mechanism for filtering frames by protocol type or vendor code. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router (config)# access-list 100 permit ip 192.168.1.0 0.255.255.255 any | |

I

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|---|
| Step 4 | webvpn context name | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | |
| Step 5 | policy group name | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a group policy. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context) # policy group ONE | |
| Step 6 | citrix enabled | Enables Citrix application support for remote users in a policy group. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# citrix enabled | |
| Step 7 | filter citrix extended-acl | Configures a Citrix Thin Client filter. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# filter citrix 100 | • An extended access list is configured to define the Thin Client filter. This filter is used to control remote user access to Citrix applications. |

Examples

The following example, starting in global configuration mode, enables Citrix application support for remote users with a source IP address in the 192.168.1.0/24 network:

```
Router(config)# access-list 100 permit ip 192.168.1.0 0.255.255.255 any
Router(config)# webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE
Router(config-webvpn-group)# citrix enabled
Router(config-webvpn-group)# filter citrix 100
```

What to Do Next

Support for standard applications that use well-known port numbers, such as e-mail and Telnet, can be configured using the port forwarding feature. Proceed to the next section to see more information.

Configuring Application Port Forwarding

Application port forwarding is configured for thin client mode SSL VPN. Port forwarding extends the cryptographic functions of the SSL-protected browser to provide remote access to TCP and UDP-based applications that use well-known port numbers, such as POP3, SMTP, IMAP, Telnet, and SSH.

When port forwarding is enabled, the hosts file on the SSL VPN client is modified to map the application to the port number configured in the forwarding list. The application port mapping is restored to default when the user terminates the SSL VPN session.

Administrative Privileges on the Remote Client

When enabling port forwarding, the SSL VPN gateway will modify the hosts file on the PC of the remote user. Some software configurations and software security applications will detect this modification and prompt the remote user to select "Yes" to permit. To permit the modification, the remote user must have local administrative privileges.

Note

There is a known compatibility issue with the encryption type and Java. If the Java port-forwarding applet does not download properly and the configuration line **ssl encryption 3des-sha1 aes-sha1** is present, you should remove the line from the webvpn gateway subconfiguration.

Prerequisites

SSL VPN gateway and SSL VPN context configurations are enabled and operational.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context *name*
- 4. port-forward name
- 5. local-port {number remote-server name remote-port number description text-string}
- 6. exit
- 7. policy group name
- 8. port-forward name

DETAILED STEPS

I

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|---|
| Step 4 | port-forward name | Enters webvpn port-forward list configuration mode to configure a port forwarding list. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# port-forward EMAIL | |
| Step 5 | <pre>local-port {number remote-server name remote-port number description text-string}</pre> | Remaps (forwards) an application port number in a port forwarding list. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-port-fwd)# local-port 30016 remote-server mail.company.com remote-port 110 description POP3 | • The remote port number is the well-known port to which the application listens. The local port number is the entry configured in the port forwarding list. A local port number can be configured only once in a given port forwarding list. |
| Step 6 | exit | Exits webvpn port-forward list configuration mode, and enters webvpn context configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-port-fwd)# exit | |
| Step 7 | policy group name | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a group policy. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE | |
| Step 8 | port-forward name | Attaches a port forwarding list to a policy group configuration. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# port-forward EMAIL | |

Examples

The following example, starting in global configuration mode, configures port forwarding for well-known e-mail application port numbers:

```
Router(config)# webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context)# port-forward EMAIL
Router(config-webvpn-port-fwd)# local-port 30016 remote-server mail1.company.com
remote-port 110 description POP3
Router(config-webvpn-port-fwd)# local-port 30017 remote-server mail2.company.com
remote-port 25 description SMTP
Router(config-webvpn-port-fwd)# local-port 30018 remote-server mail3.company.com
remote-port 143 description IMAP
Router(config-webvpn-port-fwd)# exit
Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE
Router(config-webvpn-group)# port-forward EMAIL
Router(config-webvpn-group)# end
```

Configuring the SSL VPN Gateway to Distribute CSD and Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client Package Files

The SSL VPN gateway is preconfigured to distribute Cisco Secure Desktop (CSD) and/or Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software package files to remote users. The files are distributed only when CSD or Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client support is needed. The administrator performs the following tasks to prepare the gateway:

- The current software package is downloaded from www.cisco.com.
- The package file is copied to a local file system.
- The package file is installed for distribution by configuring the webvpn install command.

Remote Client Software Installation Requirements

The remote user must have administrative privileges, and the JRE for Windows version 1.4 or later must be installed before the CSD client package can be installed.

For Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software installation, the remote user must have either the Java Runtime Environment for Windows (version 1.4 or later), or the browser must support or be configured to permit Active X controls.

Remote PC System Requirements

The AnyConnect client supports the following operating systems on the remote PC:

- Microsoft Visa
- Microsoft Windows 2000
- Microsoft Windows XP
- MAC Intel
- MAC Power PC
- Linux

The legacy SSL VPN Client (SVC) supports the following operating systems on the remote PC:

- Microsoft Windows 2000
- Microsoft Windows XP

Software Package Download

The latest versions of the CSD and Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software client packages should be installed for distribution on the SSL VPN gateway.

The CSD software package can be downloaded at the following URL:

http://www.cisco.com/cgi-bin/tablebuild.pl/securedesktop

The Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software package can be downloaded at the following URL:

http://www.cisco.com/cgi-bin/tablebuild.pl/SSL VPNclient



You will be prompted to enter your login name and password to download these files from Cisco.com.

I

Prerequisites

- SSL VPN gateway and context configurations are enabled and operational.
- Software installation packages are copied to a local files system, such as flash memory.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn install [csd location-name | svc location-name]

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | <pre>webvpn install [csd location-name svc location-name]</pre> | Installs a CSD or Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client package file to an SSL VPN gateway for distribution to remote users. |
| | Example: Router(config)# webvpn install svc flash:/webvpn/svc.pkg | • The CSD and Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software packages are pushed to remote users as access is needed. |

Examples

The following example, starting in global configuration mode, installs the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client package to an SSL VPN gateway:

Router(config)# webvpn install svc flash:/webvpn/svc.pkg SSL VPN Package SSL-VPN-Client : installed successfully

The following example, starting in global configuration mode, installs the CSD package to an SSL VPN gateway:

Router(config)# webvpn install csd flash:/securedesktop_10_1_0_9.pkg SSL VPN Package Cisco-Secure-Desktop : installed successfully

What to Do Next

Support for CSD and Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client can be enabled for remote users after the gateway has been prepared to distribute CSD or Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software.

Configuring Cisco Secure Desktop Support

CSD provides a session-based interface where sensitive data can be shared for the duration of an SSL VPN session. All session information is encrypted. All traces of the session data are removed from the remote client when the session is terminated, even if the connection is terminated abruptly. CSD support for remote clients is enabled in this task.

Java Runtime Environment

The remote user (PC or device) must have administrative privileges, and the JRE for Windows version 1.4 or later must be installed before the CSD client packages can be installed.

Prerequisites

- SSL VPN gateway and context configurations are enabled and operational.
- The CSD software package is installed for distribution on the SSL VPN gateway.

See the "Configuring the SSL VPN Gateway to Distribute CSD and Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client Package Files" section if you have not already prepared the SSL VPN gateway to distribute CSD software.

Restrictions

• Only Microsoft Windows 2000 and Windows XP are supported on the remote client.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context name
- 4. csd enable

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router# configure terminal | |

I

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|--|
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | |
| Step 4 | csd enable | Enables CSD support for SSL VPN sessions. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context)# csd enable | |

What to Do Next

Upon competition of this task, the SSL VPN gateway has been configured to provide clientless and thin client support for remote users. The SSL VPN feature also has the capability to provide full VPN access (similar to IPsec). Proceed to the next section to see more information.

Configuring Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client Full Tunnel Support

The Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client is an application that allows a remote user to establish a full VPN connection similar to the type of connection that is established with an IPsec VPN. Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software is pushed (downloaded) and installed automatically on the PC of the remote user. The Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client uses SSL to provide the security of an IPsec VPN without the complexity required to install IPsec in your network and on remote devices. The following tasks are completed in this configuration:

- An access list is applied to the tunnel to restrict VPN access.
- Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel support is enabled.
- An address pool is configured for assignment to remote clients.
- The default domain is configured.
- DNS is configured for Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel clients.
- Dead peer timers are configured the SSL VPN gateway and remote users.
- The login home page is configured.
- The Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software package is configured to remain installed on the remote client.
- Tunnel key refresh parameters are defined.

Remote Client Software from the SSL VPN Gateway

The Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software package is pushed from the SSL VPN gateway to remote clients when support is needed. The remote user (PC or device) must have either the Java Runtime Environment for Windows (version 1.4 later), or the browser must support or be configured to permit Active X controls. In either scenario, the remote user must have local administrative privileges.

The Address Pool

The address pool is first defined with the **ip local pool** command in global configuration mode. The standard configuration assumes that the IP addresses in the pool are reachable from a directly connected network.

Address Pools for Nondirectly Connected Networks

If you need to configure an address pool for IP addresses from a network that is not directly connected, perform the following steps:

- **1.** Create a local loopback interface and configure it with an IP address and subnet mask from the address pool.
- 2. Configure the address pool with the **ip local pool** command. The range of addresses must fall under the subnet mask configured in Step 1.
- 3. Set up the route. If you are using the Routing Information Protocol (RIP), configure the router rip command and then the network command, as usual, to specify a list of networks for the RIP process. If you are using the Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) protocol, configure the ip ospf network point-to-point command in the loopback interface. As a third choice (instead of using the RIP or OSPF protocol), you can set up static routes to the network.
- 4. Configure the svc address-pool command with the name configured in Step 2.

See the examples in this section for a complete configuration example.

A Manual Entry to the IP Forwarding Table

If the SSL VPN software client is unable to update the IP forwarding table on the PC of the remote user, the following error message will be displayed in the router console or syslog:

Error : SSL VPN client was unable to Modify the IP forwarding table

This error can occur if the remote client does not have a default route. You can work around this error by performing the following steps:

- 1. Open a command prompt (DOS shell) on the remote client.
- 2. Enter the route print command.
- **3.** If a default route is not displayed in the output, enter the **route** command followed by the **add** and **mask** keywords. Include the default gateway IP address at the end of the route statement. See the following example:

C:\>route ADD 0.0.0.0 MASK 0.0.0.0 10.1.1.1

Prerequisites

- SSL VPN gateway and context configurations are enabled and operational.
- The Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software package is installed for distribution on the SSL VPN gateway.
- The remote client has administrative privileges. Administrative privileges are required to download the SSL VPN software client.

See the "Configuring the SSL VPN Gateway to Distribute CSD and Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client Package Files" section if you have not already prepared the SSL VPN gateway to distribute SSL VPN software.

Restrictions

• Only Microsoft Windows 2000 and Windows XP are supported on the remote client.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context name
- 4. policy group name
- 5. filter tunnel extended-acl
- 6. functions {file-access | file-browse | file-entry | svc-enabled | svc-required}
- 7. svc address-pool name
- 8. svc default-domain name
- 9. svc dns-server {primary | secondary} ip-address
- 10. svc dpd-interval {client | gateway} seconds
- **11.** svc homepage string
- 12. svc keep-client-installed
- **13.** svc rekey {method {new-tunnel | ssl} | time seconds}

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|---|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | |
| Step 4 | policy group name | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to |
| | | configure a group policy. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router(config-webvpn-context) # policy group ONE | |
| Step 5 | filter tunnel extended-acl | Configures an SSL VPN tunnel access filter. |
| | Example: | • The tunnel access filter is used control network and application level access. The tunnel filter is also defined in an extended access list |
| | Worcer (courta-web,bu-group) # IIIcer cumer int | |

DETAILED STEPS

1

Γ

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------|--|--|
| Step 6 | <pre>functions {file-access file-browse file-entry svc-enabled svc-required}</pre> | Configures Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel mode support. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# functions svc-enabled Router(config-webvpn-group)# functions svc-required | • Entering the svc-enabled keyword enables tunnel support for the remote user. If the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software package fails to install, the remote user can continue to use clientless mode or thin-client mode. |
| | | • Entering the svc-required keyword enables only tunnel support for the remote user. If the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software package fails to install (on the PC of the remote user), the other access modes cannot be used. |
| Step 7 | svc address-pool name | Configures configure a pool of IP addresses to assign to remote users in a policy group. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc address-pool | • The address pool is first defined with the ip local pool command in global configuration mode. |
| | ADDRESSES | • If you are configuring an address pool for a network that is not directly connected, an address from the pool must be configured on a locally loopback interface. See the third example at the end of this section. |
| Step 8 | svc default-domain name | Configures the default domain for a policy group. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc default-domain cisco.com | |
| Step 9 | <pre>svc dns-server {primary secondary} ip-address</pre> | Configures DNS servers for policy group remote users. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc dns-server primary 192.168.3.1 Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc dns-server secondary 192.168.4.1 | |
| Step 10 | <pre>svc dpd-interval {client gateway} seconds</pre> | Configures the dead peer detection (DPD) timer value for the gateway or client. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc dpd-interval gateway 30 Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc dpd-interval client 300 | • The DPD timer is reset every time a packet is received over the SSL VPN tunnel from the gateway or remote user. |
| Step 11 | svc homepage string | Configures configure the URL of the web page that is displayed upon successful user login. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc homepage www.cisco.com | • The <i>string</i> argument is entered as an HTTP URL. The URL can be up to 255 characters in length. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------|--|---|
| Step 12 | svc keep-client-installed | Configures the remote user to keep Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software installed when the SSL VPN connection is |
| | Example: | not enabled. |
| | Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc keep-client-installed | |
| Step 13 | <pre>svc rekey {method {new-tunnel ssl} time seconds}</pre> | Configures the time and method that a tunnel key is refreshed for policy group remote users. |
| | Example: | • The tunnel key is refreshed by renegotiating the SSL connection or initiating a new tunnel connection. |
| | Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc rekey method new-tunnel Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc rekey time 3600 | • The time interval between tunnel refresh cycles is configured in seconds. |

Examples

Tunnel Filter Configuration

The following example, starting in global configuration mode, configures a deny access filter for any host from the 172.16.2/24 network:

```
Router(config)# access-list 101 deny ip 172.16.2.0 0.0.0.255 any
Router(config)# webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE
Router(config-webvpn-group)# filter tunnel 101
Router(config-webvpn-group)# end
```

Address Pool (Directly Connected Network) Configuration

The following example, starting in global configuration mode, configures the 192.168.1/24 network as an address pool:

```
Router(config)# ip local pool ADDRESSES 192.168.1.1 192.168.1.254
Router(config)# webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc address-pool ADDRESSES
Router(config-webvpn-group)# end
```

Address Pool (Nondirectly Connected Network) Configuration

The following example, starting in global configuration mode, configures the 172.16.1/24 network as an address pool. Because the network is not directly connected, a local loopback interface is configured.

```
Router(config)# interface loopback 0
Router(config-int)# ip address 172.16.1.126 255.255.255.0
Router(config-int)# no shutdown
Router(config-int)# exit
Router(config)# ip local pool ADDRESSES 172.16.1.1 172.16.1.254
Router(config)# webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc address-pool ADDRESSES
Router(config-webvpn-group)# end
```

Full Tunnel Configuration

The following example, starting in global configuration mode, configures full Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel support on an SSL VPN gateway:

```
Router(config)# webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE
Router(config-webvpn-group)# functions svc-enabled
Router(config-webvpn-group)# functions svc-required
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc default-domain cisco.com
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc dns-server primary 192.168.3.1
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc dns-server secondary 192.168.4.1
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc dpd-interval gateway 30
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc dpd-interval gateway 30
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc dpd-interval client 300
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc homepage www.cisco.com
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc keep-client-installed
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc rekey method new-tunnel
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc rekey time 3600
Router(config-webvpn-group)# end
```

What to Do Next

Proceed to the next section to see advanced Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel configuration information.

Configuring Advanced SSL VPN Tunnel Features

This section describes advanced Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel configurations. The following configuration steps are completed in this task:

- Split tunnel support and split DNS resolution are enabled on the SSL VPN gateway.
- SSL VPN gateway support for Microsoft Internet Explorer proxy settings is configured.
- WINS resolution is configured for Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel clients.

Microsoft Internet Explorer Proxy Configuration

The SSL VPN gateway can be configured to pass or bypass Microsoft Internet Explorer (MSIE) proxy settings. Only HTTP proxy settings are supported by the SSL VPN gateway. MSIE proxy settings have no effect on any other supported browser.

Split Tunneling

Split tunnel support allows you to configure a policy that permits specific traffic to be carried outside of the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel. Traffic is either included (resolved in tunnel) or excluded (resolved through the Internet Service Provider [ISP] or WAN connection). Tunnel resolution configuration is mutually exclusive. An IP address cannot be both included and excluded at the same time. Entering the **local-lans** keyword permits the remote user to access resources on a local LAN, such as network printer.

Prerequisites

SSL VPN gateway and context configurations are enabled and operational.

• The Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software package is installed for distribution on the SSL VPN gateway.

Restrictions

• Only Microsoft Windows 2000 and Windows XP are supported on the remote client.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context name
- 4. policy group name
- 5. **svc split exclude** {{*ip-address mask* | **local-lans**} | **include** *ip-address mask*}
- 6. svc split dns name
- 7. svc msie-proxy {exception *host* | option {auto | bypass-local | none}}
- 8. svc msie-proxy server host
- 9. svc wins-server {primary | secondary} ip-address

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|---|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | |
| Step 4 | policy group name | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a group policy. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-context) # policy group ONE | |
| Step 5 | <pre>svc split exclude {{ip-address mask </pre> | Configures split tunneling for policy group remote users. |
| | <pre>local-lans} include ip-address mask}</pre> | • Split tunneling is configured to include or exclude traffic in the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc split exclude | Traffic that is included is sent over the SSL VPN tunnel. Traffic is excluded is resolved outside of the tunnel. |
| | Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc split include 172.16.1.0 255.255.255.0 | • Exclude and include statements are configured with IP address/wildcard mask pairs. |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|---|
| Step 6 | svc split dns name | Configures the SSL VPN gateway to resolve the specified fully qualified DNS names through the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc split dns www.cisco.com Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc split dns my.company.com | • A default domain was configured in the previous task with the svc default-domain command. DNS names configured with the svc split dns command are configured in addition. |
| | | • Up to 10 split DNS statements can be configured. |
| Step 7 | <pre>svc msie-proxy {exception host option {auto bypass-local none}}</pre> | Configures configure MSIE browser proxy settings for policy group remote users. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc msie-proxy | • Entering the option auto keywords configures the browser of the remote user to auto-detect proxy settings. |
| | option auto Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc msie-proxy exception www.cisco.com Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc msie-proxy exception 10.20.20.1 | • Entering the option bypass-local keywords configures local addresses to bypass the proxy. |
| | | • Entering the option none keywords configures the browser on the remote client to not use a proxy. |
| Step 8 | svc msie-proxy server host | Specifies an MSIE proxy server for policy group remote users. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc msie-proxy server 10.10.10.1:80 | • The proxy server is specified by entering an IP address or a fully qualified domain name. |
| Step 9 | <pre>svc wins-server {primary secondary} ip-address</pre> | Configures WINS servers for policy group remote users. |
| | Example: Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc wins-server primary 172.31.1.1 Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc wins-server secondary 172.31.2.1 | |

Examples

Split DNS Configuration

The following example, starting in global configuration mode, configures the following DNS names to be resolved in the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel:

```
Router(config)# webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc split dns www.example.com
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc split dns my.company.com
```

Including and Excluding IP Prefixes

The following example configures a list of IP addresses to be resolved over the tunnel (included) and a list to be resolved outside of the tunnel (excluded):

```
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc split exclude 192.168.1.0 255.255.255.0
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc split include 172.16.1.0 255.255.255.0
```

I

MSIE Proxy Configuration

The following example configures MSIE proxy settings:

```
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc msie-proxy option auto
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc msie-proxy exception www.example.com
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc msie-proxy exception 10.20.20.1
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc msie-proxy server 10.10.10.11:80
```

WINS Server Configuration

The following example configures primary and secondary WINS servers for the policy group:

```
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc wins-server primary 172.31.1.1
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc wins-server secondary 172.31.2.1
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc wins-server secondary 172.31.3.1
Router(config-webvpn-group)# end
```

Configuring VRF Virtualization

VRF Virtualization allows you to associate a traditional VRF with an SSL VPN context configuration. This feature allows you to apply different configurations and reuse address space for different groups of users in your organization.

Prerequisites

- A VRF has been configured in global configuration mode.
- SSL VPN gateway and context configurations are enabled and operational.
- A policy group has been configured and associated with the WebVPN context.

Restrictions

• Only a single VRF can be configured for each SSL VPN context configuration.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context *name*
- 4. vrf-name name

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | |
| Step 4 | vrf-name name | Associates a VRF with an SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router(config-webvpn-context)# vrf-name BLUE | |

Examples

The following example, starting in global configuration mode, associates the VRF under the SSL VPN context configuration:

```
Router(config)# ip vrf BLUE
Router(config-vrf)# rd 10.100.100.1
Router(config-vrf)# exit
Router(config)# webvpn context BLUE
Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group BLUE
Router(config-webvpn-group)# exit
Router(config-webvpn-context)# default-group-policy BLUE
Router(config-webvpn-context)# vrf-name BLUE
Router(config-webvpn-context)# end
```

Configuring ACL Rules

To configure ACL rules on the application layer level for an individual user, perform the following tasks.

I

• The ACL rules can be overridden for an individual user when the user logs on to the gateway (using AAA policy attributes).

• If a user session has no ACL attribute configured, all application requests from that user session are permitted by default.

Prerequisites

Before configuring the ACL rules, you must have first configured the time range using the **time-range** command (this prerequisite is in addition to optionally configuring the time range, in the task table below, as part of the **permit** or **deny** entries).

Restrictions

There is no limitation on the maximum number of filtering rules that can be configured for each ACL entry, but keeping the number below 50 should have no significant impact on router performance.

SUMMARY STEPS

Required Steps

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context name
- 4. acl acl-name
- 5. permit [url [any | *url-string*]] [ip | tcp | udp | http | https | cifs] [any | *source-ip source-mask*] [any | *destination-ip destination-mask*] [time-range *time-range-name*] [syslog]
 - or

deny [url [any | *url-string*]] [ip | tcp | udp | http | https | cifs] [any | *source-ip source-mask*] [any | *destination-ip destination-mask*] [time-range *time-range-name*] [syslog]

Optional Steps

- 6. add position acl-entry
- 7. error-url access-deny-page-url
- 8. error-msg message-string
- 9. list

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Require | d Steps | |
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router# configure terminal | |

Γ

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|---------|---|---|
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: | |
| Step 4 | acl acl-name | Defines the ACL and enters webvpn acl configuration |
| | | modes. |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-context)# acl acl1 | |
| Step 5 | <pre>permit [url [any url-string]] [ip tcp udp http https cifs] [any source-ip source-mask] [any destination-ip destination-mask] time-range {time-range-name} [syslog]</pre> | Sets conditions in a named SSL VPN access list that will permit or deny packets. |
| | or | |
| | <pre>deny [url [any url-string]] [ip tcp udp http https cifs] [any source-ip source-mask] [any destination-ip destination-mask] [time-range time-range-name] [syslog]</pre> | |
| | | |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-acl)# permit url any | |
| Optiona | Steps | |
| Step 6 | add position acl-entry | Adds an ACL entry at a specified position. |
| | | |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-acl)# add 3 permit url | |
| | any | |
| Step 7 | error-url access-deny-page-url | Defines a URL as an ACL violation page. |
| | <pre>Example: Router (config-webvpn-acl)# error-url "http://www.example.com"</pre> | • If the error-url command is configured, the user is redirected to a predefined URL for every request that is not allowed. If the error-url command is not configured, the user gets a standard, gateway-generated error page. |
| Step 8 | error-msg message-string | Displays a specific error message when a user logs on and his or her request is denied. |
| | <pre>Example: Router (config-webvpn-acl)# error-msg "If you have any questions, please contact <a href+mailto:employeel@example.com>Employee1 ."</a </pre> | |
| Step 9 | list | Lists the currently configured ACL entries sequentially and assigns a position number. |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-acl)# list | |

Associating an ACL Attribute with a Policy Group

To associate an ACL attribute with a policy group, perform the following steps.



- Associating an ACL attribute for an individual user must be performed as part of a AAA operation.
- The ACL rules can be overridden for an individual user when the user logs on to the gateway (using AAA policy attributes).
- If a user session has no ACL attribute configured, all application requests from that user session are permitted by default.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context name
- 4. policy group name
- 5. exit
- 6. acl acl-name

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Configures the SSL VPN context and enters webvpn context configuration mode. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router (config)# webvpn context context1 | |
| Step 4 | policy group name | Defines a policy that can be applied to the user and enters webvpn policy group configuration mode. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router (config-webvpn-context)# policy group group1 | |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|---|
| Step 5 | exit | Exits webvpn policy group configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-group)# exit | |
| Step 6 | acl acl-name | Defines the ACL and enters webvpn acl configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-context)# acl acl1 | |

Monitoring and Maintaining ACLs

To monitor and maintain your ACL configuration, perform the following steps.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. debug webvpn acl

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|------------------------------------|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | debug webvpn acl | Displays information about ACLs. |
| | Example: Router# debug webvpn acl | |

Configuring SSO Netegrity Cookie Support for a Virtual Context

To configure SSO Netegrity cookie support, perform the following steps.

Prerequisites

• A Cisco plug-in must first be installed on a Netegrity server.

SUMMARY STEPS

ſ

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context name
- 4. sso-server name

- 5. web-agent-url *url*
- **6.** secret-key *key-name*
- 7. max-retry-attempts number-of-retries
- 8. request-timeout number-of-seconds

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|---|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: | |
| • | Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router (config)# webvpn context context1 | |
| Step 4 | sso-server name | Creates a SSO server name under an SSL VPN context and enters webvpn sso server configuration mode |
| | Example: | |
| | Router (config-webvpn-context)# sso-server | |
| | "test-sso-server" | |
| Step 5 | web-agent-url url | Configures the Netegrity agent URL to which SSO authentication requests will be dispatched. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router (config-webvpn-sso-server)# | |
| | web-agent-url http://www.example.comwebvpn/ | |
| Step 6 | secret-key key-name | Configures the policy server secret key that is used to secure authentication requests. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router (config-webvpn-sso-server)# secret-key ~12345" | |
| Step 7 | max-retry-attempts number-of-retries | Sets the maximum number of retries before SSO authentication fails. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router (config-webvpn-sso-server)# max-retry-attempts 3 | |
| Step 8 | request-timeout number-of-seconds | Sets the number of seconds before an authentication request times out. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router (config-webvpn-sso-server)# request-timeout 15 | |

Associating an SSO Server with a Policy Group

To associate an SSO server with a policy group, perform the following steps.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- **3. webvpn context** *name*
- 4. policy group name
- 5. sso-server name

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Configures the SSL VPN context and enters webvpn context configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router (config)# webvpn context context1 | |
| Step 4 | policy group name | Configures a group policy and enters webvpn group policy configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE | |
| Step 5 | sso-server name | Attaches an SSO server to a policy group. |
| | Example: Router (config-group-webvpn)# sso-server "test-sso-server" | |

Configuring URL Obfuscation (Masking)

To configure URL obfuscation, masking, for a policy group, perform the following steps.

SUMMARY STEPS

ſ

1. enable

- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context name
- 4. policy group name
- 5. mask-urls

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|---|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Configures the SSL VPN context and enters webvpn context configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router (config)# webvpn context context1 | |
| Step 4 | policy group name | Configures a group policy and enters group policy configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE | |
| Step 5 | mask-urls | Obfuscates, or masks, sensitive portions of an enterprise URL, such as IP addresses, hostnames, or port numbers. |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-group)# mask-urls | |

Adding a CIFS Server URL List to an SSL VPN Context and Attaching It to a Policy Group

To add a CIFS server URL list to an SSL VPN context and attach it to a policy group, perform the following steps.

Prerequisites

Before adding a CIFS server URL list to an SSL VPN context, you must have already set up the Web VPN context using the **webvpn context** command, and you must be in webvpn context configuration mode.

SUMMARY STEPS

1. cifs-url-list name

- 2. heading text-string
- 3. url-text name
- 4. end
- 5. policy group name
- 6. cifs-url-list name
- 7. end
- 8. end

DETAILED STEPS

Γ

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|---|
| Step 1 | cifs-url-list name | Enters webvpn URL list configuration mode to configure a list of CIFS server URLs to which a user has access on the |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-context) cifs-url-list c1 | portal page of an SSL VPN. |
| Step 2 | heading text-string | Configures the heading that is displayed above URLs listed on the portal page of an SSL VPN. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router (config-webvpn-url) heading "cifs-url" | |
| Step 3 | url-text name | Adds an entry to a URL list. |
| | Example: | • More than one entry can be added by reentering the url-text command for each subsequent entry. |
| | Router (config-webvpn-url)# url-text `SSLVPN-SERVER2" url-value `\\SLVPN-SERVER2" | |
| Step 4 | end | Exits webvpn URL list configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-url)# end | |
| Step 5 | policy group name | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a group policy. |
| | Example: Router (config)# policy group ONE | |
| Step 6 | cifs-url-list name | Attaches a URL list to a policy group. |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-group)# cifs-url-list `c1" | |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|--|---|
| Step 7 | end | Exits webvpn group policy configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-group)# end | |
| Step 8 | end | Exits global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router (config)# end | |

Configuring User-Level Bookmarks

To configure user-level bookmarks, perform the following steps.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. webvpn context *name*
- 4. user-profile location flash: directory

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router> enable | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | |
| Step 3 | webvpn context name | Configures the SSL VPN context and enters webvpn context configuration mode. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router (config)# webvpn context context1 | |
| Step 4 | user-profile location flash: directory | Stores bookmarks on a directory. |
| | Example: | |
| | Router (config-webvpn-context)# user-profile location flash:webvpn/sslvpn/vpn_context/ | |
Configuring FVRF

To configure FVRF so that the SSL VPN gateway is fully integrated into an MPLS network, perform the following steps.

Prerequisites

As the following configuration task shows, IP VRF must be configured before the FVRF can be associated with the SSL VPN gateway. For more information about configuring IP VRF, see the subsection "Configuring IP VRF (**ip vrf** command)" in the "Related Documents" section.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. configure terminal
- 3. ip vrf vrf-name
- 4. end
- 5. webvpn gateway name
- 6. vrfname name
- 7. end
- 8. end

DETAILED STEPS

ſ

| | Command or Action | Purpose | | | | |
|--------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. | | | | |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. | | | | |
| | Example: | | | | | |
| | Router> enable | | | | | |
| Step 2 | configure terminal | Enters global configuration mode. | | | | |
| | Example: Router# configure terminal | | | | | |
| Step 3 | <pre>ip vrf vrf-name</pre> | Defines a VPN VRF instance and enters VRF configuration mode. | | | | |
| | Example: | Note The <i>vrf-name</i> argument specified here must be the | | | | |
| | Router (config)# ip vrf vrf_1 | same as the name arguement in Step 6. | | | | |
| Step 4 | end | Exits VRF configuration mode. | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | Example: | | | | | |
| | Router (config-vrf)# end | | | | | |

| | Command or Action | Purpose | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Step 5 | webvpn gateway name | Enters webvpn gateway configuration mode to configure an SSL VPN gateway. | | | | |
| | Example: Router (config)# webvpn gateway mygateway | | | | | |
| Step 6 | vrfname name | Associates a VPN FVRF with an SSL VPN gateway. | | | | |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-gateway)# vrfname vrf_1 | Note The <i>name</i> argument here must the same as the <i>vrf-name</i> argument in Step 3. | | | | |
| Step 7 | end | Exits webvpn gateway configuration mode. | | | | |
| | Example: Router (config-webvpn-gateway)# end | | | | | |
| Step 8 | end | Exits global configuration mode. | | | | |
| | Example: Router (config)# end | | | | | |

Using SSL VPN Clear Commands

This section describes **clear** commands that are used to perform the following tasks:

- Clear NBNS cache information
- Clear remote user sessions
- Clear (or reset) SSL VPN application and access counters

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. clear webvpn nbns [context {name | all}]
- **3.** clear webvpn session [user *name*] context {*name* | all}
- 4. clear webvpn stats [[cifs | citrix | mangle | port-forward | sso | tunnel] [context {name | all}]]

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose | | | | |
|--------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. | | | | |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. | | | | |
| | Example: | | | | | |
| | Router> enable | | | | | |
| Step 2 | <pre>clear webvpn nbns [context {name all}]</pre> | Clears the NBNS cache on an SSL VPN gateway. | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | Example: | | | | | |
| | Router# clear webvpn nbns context all | | | | | |

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|---|
| Step 3 | <pre>clear webvpn session [user name] context {name all}</pre> | Clears SSL VPN remote user sessions. |
| | Example: Router# clear webvpn session context all | |
| Step 4 | <pre>clear webvpn stats [[cifs citrix mangle port-forward sso tunnel] [context {name all}]]</pre> | Clears SSL VPN application and access counters. |
| | Example: Router# clear webvpn stats | |

Verifying SSL VPN Configurations

This section describes show commands that are used to verify the following:

- SSL VPN gateway configuration
- SSL VPN context configuration
- CSD and Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client installation status
- NetBIOS name services information
- SSL VPN group policy configuration
- SSL VPN user session information
- SSL VPN application statistics

SUMMARY STEPS

ſ

- 1. enable
- 2. show webvpn context [name]
- 3. show webvpn gateway [name]
- 4. show webvpn install {file *name* | package {csd | svc} | status {csd | svc}}
- 5. show webvpn nbns {context {all | name}}
- 6. show webvpn policy group name context {all | name}
- 7. show webvpn session {[user name] context {all | name}}
- 8. show webvpn stats [cifs | citrix | mangle | port-forward | sso | tunnel] [detail] [context {all | name}]

DETAILED STEPS

1

| | Command or Action | Purpose |
|--------|---|---|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. |
| | Example: Router> enable | • Enter your password if prompted. |
| Step 2 | show webvpn context [name] | Displays the operational status and configuration parameters for SSL VPN context configurations. |
| | Example: Router# show webvpn context | |
| Step 3 | show webvpn gateway [name] | Displays the status of the SSL VPN gateway. |
| | Example: Router# show webvpn gateway | |
| Step 4 | <pre>show webvpn install {file name package {csd svc} status {csd svc}}</pre> | Displays the installation status of Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client or CSD client software packages. |
| | Example: Router# show webvpn install status csd | |
| Step 5 | <pre>show webvpn nbns {context {all name}}</pre> | Displays information in the NetBIOS Name Service (NBNS) cache. |
| | Example: Router# show webvpn nbns context all | |
| Step 6 | <pre>show webvpn policy group name context {all name}</pre> | Displays the context configuration associated with a policy group. |
| | Example: Router# show webvpn policy group ONE context all | |
| Step 7 | <pre>show webvpn session {[user name] context {all name}}</pre> | Displays SSL VPN user session information. |
| | Example: Router# show webvpn session context all | |
| Step 8 | <pre>show webvpn stats [cifs citrix mangle port-forward sso tunnel] [detail] [context {all name}]</pre> | Displays SSL VPN application and network statistics. |
| | Example: Router# show webvpn stats tunnel detail context all | |

Using SSL VPN Debug Commands

To monitor and manage your SSL VPN configurations, perform the following steps.

SUMMARY STEPS

- 1. enable
- 2. debug webvpn [verbose] [aaa | acl | cifs | citrix [verbose] | cookie [verbose] | count | csd | data | dns | emweb [state] | entry context-name [source ip [network-mask] | user username] | http [authentication | trace | verbose] | package | sdps [level number] | sock [flow] | sso | timer | trie | tunnel [traffic acl-number | verbose] | url-disp | webservice [verbose]]

DETAILED STEPS

| | Command or Action | Purpose | | | |
|--------|--|---|--|--|--|
| Step 1 | enable | Enables privileged EXEC mode. | | | |
| | | • Enter your password if prompted. | | | |
| | Example: | | | | |
| | Router> enable | | | | |
| Step 2 | <pre>debug webvpn [verbose] [aaa acl cifs citrix [verbose] cookie [verbose] count csd data dns emweb [state] entry context-name [source ip [network-mask] user username] http [authentication trace verbose] package sdps [level number] sock [flow] sso timer trie tunnel [traffic acl-number verbose] url-disp webservice [verbose]]</pre> | Enables the display of debug information for SSL VPN applications and network activity. | | | |
| | Example: | | | | |
| | Router# debug webvpn | | | | |

Remote User Guide

ſ

For information specifically for the remote user, see the document SSL VPN Remote User Guide.

Configuration Examples for SSL VPN

This section includes the following configuration examples:

- Configuring a Generic SSL VPN Gateway: Example, page 78
- Configuring an ACL: Example, page 78
- Configuring HTTP Proxy: Example, page 79
- RADIUS Accounting for SSL VPN Sessions: Example, page 79
- URL Obfuscation (Masking): Example, page 80
- Adding a CIFS Server URL List and Attaching It to a Policy List: Example, page 80
- Typical SSL VPN Configuration: Example, page 81
- debug Command Output: Examples, page 82
- show Command Output: Examples, page 83

Configuring a Generic SSL VPN Gateway: Example

The following output example shows that a generic SSL VPN gateway has been configured in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Router# show running-config
```

Router# show running-config

```
webvpn gateway SSL_gateway2
ip address 10.1.1.1. port 442
ssl trustpoint TP_self_signed _4138349635
inservice
!
webvpn context SSL_gateway2
ssl authenticate verify all
!
policy group default
default-group-policy default
gateway SSL_gateway2
inservice
```

Configuring an ACL: Example

The following output example shows the ACL is "acl1." It has been associated with policy group "default."

```
webvpn context context1
ssl authenticate verify all
1
acl "acl1"
  error-msg "warning!!!..."
   permit url "http://www.example1.com"
   deny url "http://www.example2.com"
   permit http any any
 1
nbns-list 11
   nbns-server 10.1.1.20
 1
cifs-url-list "c1"
  heading "cifs-url"
   url-text "SSL VPN-SERVER2" url-value "\\SSL VPN-SERVER2"
   url-text "SSL-SERVER2" url-value "\\SSL-SERVER2"
policy group default
  acl "acl1"
   cifs-url-list "c1"
   nbns-list "11"
   functions file-access
   functions file-browse
   functions file-entry
default-group-policy default
 gateway public
 inservice
I.
```

I

Configuring HTTP Proxy: Example

The following output example shows that HTTP proxy has been configured and that the portal (home) page from URL "http://www.example.com" will automatically download the home page of the user:

Router# show running-config

```
webvpn context myContext
ssl authenticate verify all
!
port-forward "email"
   local-port 20016 remote-server "ssl-server1.SSL VPN-ios.com" remote-port 110
description "POP-ssl-server1"
!
policy group myPolicy
   port-forward "email" auto-download http-proxy proxy-url "http://www.example.com"
inservice
```

RADIUS Accounting for SSL VPN Sessions: Example

Router# show running-config

The following output example shows that RADIUS accounting has been configured for SSL VPN user sessions:

```
version 12.4
service timestamps debug datetime msec
service timestamps log datetime msec
no service password-encryption
hostname host1
1
aaa new-model
1
1
aaa accounting network SSL VPNaaa start-stop group radius
aaa accounting update periodic 1
aaa session-id common
ip subnet-zero
ip cef
1
T
no ip domain lookup
ip domain name cisco.com
ip name-server 172.16.2.133
ip name-server 172.16.11.48
1
line con 0
 exec-timeout 0 0
line aux 0
line vty 0 4
1
webvpn gateway GW1
ip address 172.19.216.141 port 443
inservice
 1
webvpn gateway SSL VPN
no inservice
```

```
!
webvpn install svc flash:/webvpn/svc.pkg
webvpn aaa accounting-list SSL VPNaaa
!
webvpn context Default_context
ssl encryption
ssl authenticate verify all
!
no inservice
!
!
```

URL Obfuscation (Masking): Example

The following output example shows that URL obfuscation (masking) has been configured for policy group "gp_urlobf."

```
Router: show running-config
!
!
policy group gp_urlobf
  mask-urls
  default-group-policy gp_urlobf
  gateway gw domain dom
  inservice
!
!
```

Adding a CIFS Server URL List and Attaching It to a Policy List: Example

The following output example shows that the CIFS server URLs "SSLVPN-SERVER2" and "SSL-SERVER2" have been added as portal page URLs to which a user has access. The output also shows that the two servers have been attached to a policy group.

```
webvpn context context_1
ssl authenticate verify all
acl "acl1"
   error-msg "warning!!!..."
   permit url "http://www.example1.com"
   deny url "http://www.example2.com"
   permit http any any
 !
nbns-list 11
   nbns-server 10.1.1.20
 !
 cifs-url-list "c1"
  heading "cifs-url"
   url-text "SSLVPN-SERVER2" url-value "\\SSLVPN-SERVER2"
   url-text "SSL-SERVER2" url-value "\\SSL-SERVER2"
 !
policy group default
  acl "acl1"
   cifs-url-list "c1"
   nbns-list "11"
   functions file-access
   functions file-browse
   functions file-entry
```

```
default-group-policy default
gateway public
inservice
```

Typical SSL VPN Configuration: Example

I

The following output is an example of an SSL VPN configuration that includes most of the features that are available using SSL VPN:

```
Router# show running-config
hostname sslvpn
1
1
aaa new-model
1
!
aaa authentication login default local group radius
1
!
crypto pki trustpoint Gateway
 enrollment selfsigned
 ip-address 192.168.22.13
revocation-check crl
rsakeypair keys 1024 1024
!
1
crypto pki certificate chain Gateway
certificate self-signed 02
1
1
interface Loopback0
ip address 10.10.10.1 255.255.255.0
!
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/1
ip address 192.168.22.14 255.255.255.0 secondary
 ip address 192.168.22.13 255.255.255.0
 duplex auto
 speed auto
media-type rj45
1
1
ip local pool svc-pool 10.10.10.100 10.10.10.110
ip radius source-interface FastEthernet1/1
1
I
webvpn gateway ssl-vpn
ip address 192.168.22.13 port 443
http-redirect port 80
 ssl trustpoint Gateway
 inservice
! The following line is required for SSLVPN Client.
webvpn install svc flash:/webvpn/svc.pkg
1
! The following line is required for Cisco Secure Desktop.
webvpn install csd flash:/webvpn/sdesktop.pkg
```

```
webvpn context ssl-vpn
ssl authenticate verify all
I.
url-list "sslvpn-dt"
   url-text "sslvpn-dt" url-value "http://10.1.1.40"
   url-text "Exchange Server" url-value "http://10.1.1.40/exchange"
1
sso-server "netegrity"
   web-agent-url "http://10.1.1.37/vpnauth/"
   secret-key "sslvpn1"
  retries 3
   timeout 15
!
nbns-list cifs
   nbns-server 10.1.1.40
1
port-forward "mail_test"
   local-port 30016 remote-server "mail.sslvpn-dt.com" remote-port 143 description
"IMAP-test"
   local-port 30017 remote-server "mail.sslvpn-dt.com" remote-port 110 description
"POP3-test"
   local-port 30018 remote-server "mail.sslvpn-dt.com" remote-port 25 description
"SMTP-test"
1
policy group default
! The following line applies the URL list.
   url-list "sslvpn-dt"
! The following line applies TCP port forwarding.
   port-forward "mail_test"
! The following line applies CIFS.
   nbns-list "cifs"
! The following line enables CIFS functionality.
   functions file-access
! The following line enables CIFS functionality.
   functions file-browse
! The following line enables CIFS functionality.
   functions file-entry
! The following line enables SSLVPN Client.
   functions svc-enabled
! The following line enables clientless Citrix.
   citrix enabled
default-group-policy default
! The following line maps this context to the virtual gateway and defines the domain to
use.
gateway ssl-vpn domain sslvpn
! The following line enables Cisco Secure Desktop.
 csd enable
inservice
L.
!
end
```

debug Command Output: Examples

Configuring SSO: Example

The following output example displays ticket creation, session setup, and response handling information for an SSO configuration:

Router# debug webvpn sso

```
*Jun 12 20:37:01.052: WV-SSO: Redirect to SSO web agent URL -
http://example.examplecompany.com/vpnauth/
*Jun 12 20:37:01.052: WV_SSO: Set session cookie with SSO redirect
*Jun 12 20:37:01.056: WV-SSO: Set SSO auth flag
*Jun 12 20:37:01.056: WV-SSO: Attach credentials - building auth ticket
*Jun 12 20:37:01.060: WV-SSO: user: [user11], secret: [secret123], version: [1.0], login
time: [BCEFC86D], session key: [C077F97A], SHA1 hash :
[B07D0A924DB33988D423AE9F937C1C5A66404819]
*Jun 12 20:37:01.060: WV-SSO: auth_ticket :
user11:1.0@C077F97A@BCEFC86D@B07D0A924DB33988D423AE9F937C1C5A66404819
*Jun 12 20:37:01.060: WV-SSO: Base64 credentials for the auth_ticket:
dXN1cjExOjEuMEBDMDc3Rjk3QUBCQ0VGQzg2REBCMDdEMEE5MjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0ODESMjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MjRQyMNY
E5
*Jun 12 20:37:01.060: WV-SSO: Decoded credentials =
user11:1.0@C077F97A@BCEFC86D@B07D0A924DB33988D423AE9F937C1C5A66404819
*Jun 12 20:37:01.060: WV-SSO: Starting SSO request timer for 15-second
*Jun 12 20:37:01.572: WV-SSO: SSO auth response rcvd - status[200]
*Jun 12 20:37:01.572: WV-SSO: Parsed non-SM cookie: SMCHALLENGE
*Jun 12 20:37:01.576: WV-SSO: Parsed SMSESSION cookie
*Jun 12 20:37:01.576: WV-SSO: Sending logon page after SSO auth success
```

show Command Output: Examples

The following examples display information about various SSL VPN features and scenarios:

- show webvpn context Example, page 83
- show webvpn context name Example, page 84
- show webvpn gateway Example, page 84
- show webvpn gateway name Example, page 84
- show webvpn install file Example, page 84
- show webvpn install package svc Example, page 84
- show webvpn install status svc Example, page 85
- show webvpn nbns context all Example, page 85
- show webvpn policy Example, page 85
- show webvpn policy Example (with NTLM disabled), page 86
- show webvpn session Example, page 86
- show webvpn session user Example, page 86
- show webvpn stats Example, page 87
- show webvpn stats sso Examples, page 89
- F VRF show Command Output Example, page 89

show webvpn context Example

The following is sample output from the show webvpn context command:

Router# show webvpn context

```
Codes: AS - Admin Status, OS - Operation Status
VHost - Virtual Host
```

| Context Name | Gateway | Domain/VHost | VRF | AS | OS |
|-----------------|---------|--------------|-----|------|------|
| | | | | | |
| Default_context | n/a | n/a | n/a | down | down |
| con-1 | gw-1 | one | - | up | up |
| con-2 | - | - | _ | down | down |

show webvpn context name Example

The following is sample output from the **show webvpn context** command, entered with the name of a specific SSL VPN context:

Router# show webvpn context context1

Admin Status: up Operation Status: up CSD Status: Disabled Certificate authentication type: All attributes (like CRL) are verified AAA Authentication List not configured AAA Authentication Domain not configured Default Group Policy: PG_1 Associated WebVPN Gateway: GW_ONE Domain Name: DOMAIN_ONE Maximum Users Allowed: 10000 (default) NAT Address not configured VRF Name not configured

show webvpn gateway Example

The following is sample output from the show webvpn gateway command:

Router# show webvpn gateway

| Gateway Name | Admin | Operation |
|--------------|-------|-----------|
| | | |
| GW_1 | up | up |
| GW_2 | down | down |

show webvpn gateway name Example

The following is sample output from the **show webvpn gateway** command, entered with a specific SSL VPN gateway name:

Router# show webvpn gateway GW_1

Admin Status: up Operation Status: up IP: 10.1.1.1, port: 443 SSL Trustpoint: TP-self-signed-26793562

show webvpn install file Example

The following is sample output from the show webvpn install command, entered with the file keyword:

Router# show webvpn install file \webvpn\stc\version.txt

SSL VPN File \webvpn\stc\version.txt installed: CISCO STC win2k+ 1.0.0 1,1,0,116 Fri 06/03/2005 03:02:46.43

show webvpn install package svc Example

The following is sample output from the **show webvpn install** command, entered with the **package svc** keywords:

Router# show webvpn install package svc

```
SSL VPN Package SSL-VPN-Client installed:
File: \webvpn\stc\1\binaries\detectvm.class, size: 555
File: \webvpn\stc\1\binaries\java.htm, size: 309
File: \webvpn\stc\1\binaries\main.js, size: 8049
File: \webvpn\stc\1\binaries\ocx.htm, size: 244
File: \webvpn\stc\1\binaries\setup.cab, size: 176132
File: \webvpn\stc\1\binaries\stc.exe, size: 94696
File: \webvpn\stc\1\binaries\stcjava.cab, size: 7166
File: \webvpn\stc\1\binaries\stcjava.jar, size: 4846
File: \webvpn\stc\1\binaries\stcweb.cab, size: 13678
File: \webvpn\stc\1\binaries\update.txt, size: 11
File: \webvpn\stc\1\empty.html, size: 153
File: \webvpn\stc\1\images\alert.gif, size: 2042
File: \webvpn\stc\1\images\buttons.gif, size: 1842
File: \webvpn\stc\1\images\loading.gif, size: 313
File: \webvpn\stc\1\images\title.gif, size: 2739
File: \webvpn\stc\1\index.html, size: 4725
File: \webvpn\stc\2\index.html, size: 325
File: \webvpn\stc\version.txt, size: 63
Total files: 18
```

show webvpn install status svc Example

The following is sample output from the **show webvpn install** command, entered with the **status svc** keywords:

Router# show webvpn install status svc

```
SSL VPN Package SSL-VPN-Client version installed:
CISCO STC win2k+ 1.0.0
1,0,2,127
Fri 07/22/2005 12:14:45.43
```

show webvpn nbns context all Example

The following sample output from the **show webvpn nbns** command, entered with the **context all** keywords:

Router# show webvpn nbns context all

| NetBIOS name | IP Address | Timestamp |
|---------------------------------|------------|-----------|
| 0 total entries NetBIOS name | IP Address | Timestamp |
| 0 total entries NetBIOS name | IP Address | Timestamp |

0 total entries

show webvpn policy Example

The following is sample output from the **show webvpn policy** command:

Router# show webvpn policy group ONE context all

```
WEBVPN: group policy = ONE ; context = SSL VPN
    idle timeout = 2100 sec
    session timeout = 43200 sec
    citrix disabled
    dpd client timeout = 300 sec
    dpd gateway timeout = 300 sec
    keep SSL VPN client installed = disabled
```

I

```
rekey interval = 3600 sec
rekey method =
lease duration = 43200 sec
WEBVPN: group policy = ONE ; context = SSL VPN_TWO
idle timeout = 2100 sec
session timeout = 43200 sec
citrix disabled
dpd client timeout = 300 sec
dpd gateway timeout = 300 sec
keep SSL VPN client installed = disabled
rekey interval = 3600 sec
rekey method =
lease duration = 43200 sec
```

show webvpn policy Example (with NTLM disabled)

The following is sample output from the **show webvpn policy** command. NTLM authentication has been disabled.

Router# show webvpn policy group ntlm context ntlm

show webvpn session Example

The following is sample output from the **show webvpn session** command. The output is filtered to display user session information for only the specified context.

Router# show webvpn session context SSL VPN

| WebVPN context name | e: SSL VPN | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------|
| Client_Login_Name | Client_IP_Address | No_of_Connections | Created | Last_Used |
| user1 | 10.2.1.220 | 2 | 04:47:16 | 00:01:26 |
| user2 | 10.2.1.221 | 2 | 04:48:36 | 00:01:56 |

show webvpn session user Example

The following is sample output from the **show webvpn session** command. The output is filtered to display session information for a specific user.

```
Router# show webvpn session user user1 context all
```

```
WebVPN user name = user1 ; IP address = 10.2.1.220; context = SSL VPN
No of connections: 0
Created 00:00:19, Last-used 00:00:18
CSD enabled
CSD Session Policy
CSD Web Browsing Allowed
CSD Port Forwarding Allowed
CSD Full Tunneling Disabled
```

ſ

```
CSD FILE Access Allowed
User Policy Parameters
 Group name = ONE
Group Policy Parameters
  url list name = "Cisco"
  idle timeout = 2100 sec
  session timeout = 43200 sec
  port forward name = "EMAIL"
  tunnel mode = disabled
  citrix disabled
  dpd client timeout = 300 sec
  dpd gateway timeout = 300 sec
  keep stc installed = disabled
  rekey interval = 3600 sec
  rekey method = ssl
  lease duration = 3600 sec
```

show webvpn stats Example

The following is sample output from the **show webvpn stats** command entered with the **detail** and **context** keywords:

Router# show webvpn stats detail context SSL VPN

| WebVPN context name : SSL VP | N | | | | |
|------------------------------|----|--------|---------------------------|----|-------|
| User session statistics: | | | | | |
| Active user sessions | : | 0 | AAA pending reqs | : | 0 |
| Peak user sessions | : | 0 | Peak time | : | never |
| Active user TCP conns | : | 0 | Terminated user sessions | : | 0 |
| Session alloc failures | : | 0 | Authentication failures | : | 0 |
| VPN session timeout | : | 0 | VPN idle timeout | : | 0 |
| User cleared VPN session | s: | 0 | Exceeded ctx user limit | : | 0 |
| CEF switched packets - c | li | ent: O | , server: 0 | | |
| CEF punted packets - cli | en | t: 0 | , server: O | | |
| Mangling statistics: | | | | | |
| Relative urls | : | 0 | Absolute urls | : | 0 |
| Non-http(s) absolute url | s: | 0 | Non-standard path urls | : | 0 |
| Interesting tags | : | 0 | Uninteresting tags | : | 0 |
| Interesting attributes | : | 0 | Uninteresting attributes | : | 0 |
| Embedded script statemen | t: | 0 | Embedded style statement | : | 0 |
| Inline scripts | : | 0 | Inline styles | : | 0 |
| HTML comments | : | 0 | HTTP/1.0 requests | : | 0 |
| HTTP/1.1 requests | : | 0 | Unknown HTTP version | : | 0 |
| GET requests | : | 0 | POST requests | : | 0 |
| CONNECT requests | : | 0 | Other request methods | : | 0 |
| Through requests | : | 0 | Gateway requests | : | 0 |
| Pipelined requests | : | 0 | Req with header size >1K | : | 0 |
| Processed req hdr bytes | : | 0 | Processed req body bytes | : | 0 |
| HTTP/1.0 responses | : | 0 | HTTP/1.1 responses | : | 0 |
| HTML responses | : | 0 | CSS responses | : | 0 |
| XML responses | : | 0 | JS responses | : | 0 |
| Other content type resp | : | 0 | Chunked encoding resp | : | 0 |
| Resp with encoded conten | t: | 0 | Resp with content length | : | 0 |
| Close after response | : | 0 | Resp with header size >1 | ζ: | 0 |
| Processed resp hdr size | : | 0 | Processed resp body bytes | 3: | 0 |
| Backend https response | : | 0 | Chunked encoding requests | 3: | 0 |
| CIFS statistics: | | | | | |
| SMB related Per Context: | | | | | |
| TCP VC's | : | 0 | UDP VC's | : | 0 |
| Active VC's | : | 0 | Active Contexts | : | 0 |
| Aborted Conns | : | 0 | | | |
| NetBIOS related Per Contex | t: | | | | |

| Name Oueries | : | 0 | 1 | Name Replies | : | 0 |
|---------------------------|----|---|----|--------------------------|---|-------|
| NB DGM Requests | : | 0 | 1 | NB DGM Replies | : | 0 |
| NB TCP Connect Fails | | 0 | | NB Name Resolution Fails | | 0 |
| IMM related Der Context. | · | 0 | | ND NAME RESOLUCION PALLS | · | 0 |
| HIP related per context: | | ~ | | | | |
| Requests | : | 0 | | Request Bytes RX | : | 0 |
| Request Packets RX | : | 0 | 1 | Response Bytes TX | : | 0 |
| Response Packets TX | : | 0 | 1 | Active Connections | : | 0 |
| Active CIFS context | : | 0 | 1 | Requests Dropped | : | 0 |
| | | | | | | |
| Socket statistics: | | | | | | |
| Sockets in use | | Λ | | Sock Har Blocks in use | | 0 |
| Sockets in use | · | 0 | | Sock OSI DIOCKS III USE | · | 0 |
| Sock Data Buffers in use | : | 0 | | SOCK BUI desc in use | : | 0 |
| Select timers in use | : | 0 | | Sock Select Timeouts | : | 0 |
| Sock Tx Blocked | : | 0 | | Sock Tx Unblocked | : | 0 |
| Sock Rx Blocked | : | 0 | | Sock Rx Unblocked | : | 0 |
| Sock UDP Connects | : | 0 | 1 | Sock UDP Disconnects | : | 0 |
| Sock Premature Close | : | 0 | 1 | Sock Pipe Errors | : | 0 |
| Sock Select Timeout Errs | • | 0 | | - | | |
| Soon Solooo limoodo liip | · | Ű | | | | |
| Dort Forward statistics. | | | | | | |
| Port Forward Statistics: | | ~ | | | | |
| Connections serviced | : | 0 | | Server Aborts (idle) | : | 0 |
| Client | | | Se | erver | | |
| in pkts | : | 0 | | out pkts | : | 0 |
| in bytes | : | 0 | 1 | out bytes | : | 0 |
| out pkts | : | 0 | 1 | in pkts | : | 0 |
| out bytes | • | 0 | | in bytes | • | 0 |
| 000 27000 | · | Ű | | 111 27 000 | · | 0 |
| WEDVDN Citrin atatiatica. | | | | | | |
| WEBVPN CITIEX STATISTICS: | | | | | | |
| Connections serviced : U | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Server | | | Cl | lient | | |
| Packets in : O | | | (|) | | |
| Packets out : 0 | | | (|) | | |
| Bytes in : 0 | | | (|) | | |
| Bytes out : 0 | | | (|) | | |
| 1 | | | | | | |
| Tunnel Statistics: | | | | | | |
| Active connections | | Λ | | | | |
| Active connections | · | 0 | | | | |
| Peak connections | : | 0 | | Peak Lime | : | never |
| Connect succeed | : | 0 | | Connect failed | : | 0 |
| Reconnect succeed | : | 0 | 1 | Reconnect failed | : | 0 |
| SVCIP install IOS succeed | 1: | 0 | | SVCIP install IOS failed | : | 0 |
| SVCIP clear IOS succeed | : | 0 | 1 | SVCIP clear IOS failed | : | 0 |
| SVCIP install TCP succeed | 1: | 0 | 1 | SVCIP install TCP failed | : | 0 |
| DPD timeout | : | 0 | 1 | | | |
| Client | | | Se | rver | | |
| in COMD framos | | 0 | | out TD pktg | | 0 |
| | : | 0 | | out IP prus | : | 0 |
| in CSTP data | : | 0 | | out stitched pkts | : | 0 |
| in CSTP control | : | 0 | | out copied pkts | : | 0 |
| in CSTP Addr Reqs | : | 0 | | out bad pkts | : | 0 |
| in CSTP DPD Reqs | : | 0 | 1 | out filtered pkts | : | 0 |
| in CSTP DPD Resps | : | 0 | 1 | out non fwded pkts | : | 0 |
| in CSTP Msg Regs | • | 0 | | out forwarded pkts | • | 0 |
| in CSTP bytes | | 0 | | out TP bytes | : | 0 |
| aut CCMD frames | : | 0 | | in TD pite | : | 0 |
| out CSTP Trames | : | 0 | | III IP pKLS | : | U |
| out CSTP data | : | 0 | 1 | in invalid pkts | : | U |
| out CSTP control | : | 0 | 1 | in congested pkts | : | 0 |
| out CSTP Addr Resps | : | 0 | 1 | in bad pkts | : | 0 |
| out CSTP DPD Reqs | : | 0 | 1 | in nonfwded pkts | : | 0 |
| out CSTP DPD Resps | : | 0 | 1 | in forwarded pkts | : | 0 |
| out CSTP Msa Reas | : | 0 | 1 | ÷ | | |
| | • | ~ | | in TD books | | 0 |
| OUT (SUP bytee | • | | | | • | () |

I

:0 :3 :0 :0

show webvpn stats sso Examples

The following output example displays statistics for an SSO server:

webvpn# show webvpn stats sso

Unknown Responses

| Single Sign On statistics: | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|-----------------------|
| Auth Requests | : | 4 | Pending Auth Requests |
| Successful Requests | : | 1 | Failed Requests |
| Retranmissions | : | 0 | DNS Errors |
| Connection Errors | : | 0 | Request Timeouts |

٠

The following output example displays extra information about SSO servers that are configured for the SSL VPN context:

Router# show webvpn context test_sso

```
Context SSO server: sso-server
Web agent URL : "http://example1.examplecompany.com/vpnauth/"
Policy Server Secret : "Secret123"
Request Re-tries : 5, Request timeout: 15-second
```

The following output example displays extra information about a SSO server that is configured for the policy group of the SSL VPN context:

```
Router# show webvpn policy group sso context test_sso
```

```
WV: group policy = sso ; context = test_sso
    idle timeout = 2100 sec
    session timeout = 43200 sec
    sso server name = "server1"
    citrix disabled
    dpd client timeout = 300 sec
    dpd gateway timeout = 300 sec
    keep SSL VPN client installed = disabled
    rekey interval = 3600 sec
    rekey method =
    lease duration = 43200 sec
```

F VRF show Command Output Example

The following output example shows that FVRF has been configured:

Router# show webvpn gateway mygateway

Admin Status: down Operation Status: down Error and Event Logging: Disabled GW IP address not configured SSL Trustpoint: TP-self-signed-788737041 FVRF Name: vrf_1

Additional References

The following sections provide references related to SSL VPN.

Related Documents

| Related Topic | Document Title |
|---|--|
| Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client | Cisco SSL VPN Client Home Page |
| | http://www.cisco.com/en/US/partner/products/ps6496/tsd_prod ucts_support_series_home.html |
| | • Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client Administrator Guide, Version 2.0 |
| | • Release Notes for Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client, Version 2.0 |
| Cisco Secure Desktop | Cisco Secure Desktop Home Page |
| | http://www.cisco.com/en/US/partner/products/ps6742/tsd_products _support_series_home.html |
| Configuring IP VRF (ip vrf command) | Cisco IOS IP Application Services Command Reference |
| IANA Application Port Numbers | Port Numbers |
| | http://www.iana.org/assignments/port-numbers |
| RADIUS accounting | "Configuring RADIUS" chapter of the Cisco IOS Security Configuration Guide, Release 12.4 |
| Security configurations | Cisco IOS Security Configuration Guide, Release 12.4 |
| | http://www.cisco.com/en/US/customer/products/ps6350/products_c onfiguration_guide_book09186a008043360a.html |
| Security commands | Cisco IOS Security Command Reference, Release 12.4T |
| | http://www.cisco.com/en/US/partner/products/ps6441/products_co mmand_reference_book09186a0080497056.html |
| SSL VPN licensing | Cisco IOS SSL VPN Licensing Information |
| SSL VPN platforms | Cisco IOS SSL VPN ("Feature Availability" section) |
| SSL VPN remote users guide | SSL VPN Remote User Guide |

Standards

| Standards | Title |
|---|-------|
| No new or modified standards are supported by this feature, and support for existing standards has not been modified by this feature. | |

MIBs

| MIBs | MIBs Link |
|---|---|
| No new or modified MIBs are supported by this feature, and support for existing MIBs has not been modified by this feature. | To locate and download MIBs for selected platforms, Cisco IOS releases, and feature sets, use Cisco MIB Locator found at the following URL: |
| | http://www.cisco.com/go/mibs |

RFCs

Γ

| RFCs | Title |
|--|-------|
| No new or modified RFCs are supported by this feature, and support for existing standards has not been modified by this feature. | |

Technical Assistance

| Description | Link |
|---|----------------------------------|
| The Cisco Support website provides extensive online resources, including documentation and tools for troubleshooting and resolving technical issues with Cisco products and technologies. | http://www.cisco.com/techsupport |
| To receive security and technical information about your products, you can subscribe to various services, such as the Product Alert Tool (accessed from Field Notices), the Cisco Technical Services Newsletter, and Really Simple Syndication (RSS) Feeds. | |
| Access to most tools on the Cisco Support website requires a Cisco.com user ID and password. | |

Command Reference

This section documents new and modified commands only.

- aaa accounting-list
- aaa authentication (WebVPN)
- acl (WebVPN)
- add (WebVPN)
- banner (WebVPN)
- cifs-url-list
- citrix enabled
- clear webvpn nbns
- clear webvpn session
- clear webvpn stats
- csd enable
- debug webvpn
- default-group-policy
- deny (WebVPN)
- error-msg
- error-url
- filter citrix
- filter tunnel
- functions
- gateway (WebVPN)
- heading
- hide-url-bar
- hostname (WebVPN)
- http-redirect
- inservice (WebVPN)
- ip address (WebVPN)
- list (WebVPN)
- local-port (WebVPN)
- login-message
- login-photo
- logo
- mask-urls
- max-retry-attempts
- max-users (WebVPN)
- nbns-list

- nbns-list (policy group)
- nbns-server
- permit (webvpn acl)
- policy group
- port-forward
- port-forward (policy group)
- request-timeout
- secondary-color
- secondary-text-color
- secret-key
- show webvpn context
- show webvpn gateway
- show webvpn nbns
- show webvpn policy
- show webvpn session
- show webvpn stats
- ssl encryption
- ssl trustpoint
- sso-server
- svc address-pool
- svc default-domain
- svc dns-server
- svc dpd-interval
- svc homepage
- svc keep-client-installed
- svc msie-proxy
- svc rekey
- svc split
- svc split dns
- svc wins-server
- text-color
- timeout (policy group)
- time-range
- title

ſ

- title-color
- url-list
- url-text
- user-profile location

- vrf-name
- vrf-name
- web-agent-url
- webvpn context
- webvpn enable (Privileged EXEC)
- webvpn gateway
- webvpn install

ſ

aaa accounting-list

To enable authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) accounting when you are using RADIUS for Secure Socket Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) sessions, use the **aaa accounting-list** command in global configuration mode. To disable the AAA accounting, use the **no** form of this command.

aaa accounting-list aaa-list

no aaa accounting-list aaa-list

| Syntax Description | aaa-list | Name of the configurat | ne AAA accounting list that has been configured under global ion. |
|--------------------|--|----------------------------|---|
| Defaults | AAA accounting is n | ot enabled. | |
| Command Modes | Global configuration | | |
| Command History | Release | Modificati | on |
| | 12.4(9)T | This comn | nand was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | Before configuring th under global configur | iis command, er ration. | nsure that the AAA accounting list has already been configured |
| Examples | The following examp | le shows that A | AA accounting has been configured for an SSL VPN session: |
| Related Commands | Command | | Description |
| | aaa accounting netv start-stop group rad | work SSLVPN dius | Enables AAA accounting of requested services for billing or security purposes when you use RADIUS or TACACS+. |

aaa authentication (WebVPN)

To configure authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) authentication for SSL VPN sessions, use the **aaa authentication** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To remove the AAA configuration from the SSL VPN context configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

aaa authentication {domain name | list name}

no aaa authentication {domain | list}

| Syntax Description | domain name | Configures authentication using the specified domain name. | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| | list name | Configures authentication using the specified list name. | |
| Command Default | If this command is not configured or if the no form of this command is entered, the SSL VPN gateway will use global AAA parameters (if configured). | | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context con | figuration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines | The aaa authentication command is entered to specify an authentication list or server group under a SSL VPN context configuration. If this command is not configured and AAA is configured globally on the router, global authentication will be applied to the context configuration. The database that is configured for remote-user authentication on the SSL VPN gateway can be a local database, or the database can be accessed through any RADIUS or TACACS+ AAA server. We recommend that you use a separate AAA server, such as a Cisco Access Control Server (ACS). A | | |
| | passwords for each | remote user and accounting and logging for remote-user sessions. | |
| Examples | Local AAA Example ([| Default to Global Configuration) | |
| | The following exam authentication com | ple configures local AAA for remote-user connections. Notice that the aaa mand is not configured in a context configuration. | |
| | Router (config)# a Router (config)# a Router (config)# a | aaa new-model 1sername USER1 secret 0 PsW2143 aaa authentication login default local | |
| | AAA Access Control S | Server Example | |
| | The following exam the SSL VPN contex | ple configures a RADIUS server group and associates the AAA configuration under kt configuration. | |

Γ

| Router | (config)# aaa new-model |
|--------|---|
| Router | (config)# aaa group server radius myServer |
| Router | <pre>(config-sg-radius)# server 10.1.1.20 auth-port 1645 acct-port 1646</pre> |
| Router | (config-sg-radius)# exit |
| Router | (config) # aaa authentication login default local group myServer |
| Router | (config) # radius-server host 10.1.1.0 auth-port 1645 acct-port 1646 |
| Router | (config)# webvpn context context1 |
| Router | (config-webvpn-context) # aaa authentication list myServer |
| Router | (config-webvpn-context)# exit |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN |
| | | context. |

acl (WebVPN)

To define an access control list (ACL) using a Secure Socket Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) gateway at the Application Layer level and to associate an ACL with a policy group, use the **acl** command in webvpn context configuration and webvpn group policy configuration modes. To remove the ACL definition, use the **no** form of this command.

acl acl-name

no acl acl-name

| Syntax Description | acl-name | Name of the ACL. | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| Command Default If a user session has no ACL attributes configured, all application requests are permitted. | | | | |
| Command Modes Web context configuration Webvpn group policy configuration | | onfiguration policy configuration | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | | |
| | 12.4(11)T | This command was introduced. | | |
| Usage Guidelines | The ACL can I A defined ACL policy attribute | be defined for an individual user or for a policy group. . can be overridden by an individual user when the user logs on to the gateway (using AAA es). | | |
| Examples | The following with policy grow webvpn contex acl acl1 permit url policy group acl acl1 | example shows that "acl1" has been defined as the ACL and that it has been associated oup "default." <pre>ct context1 "http://www.example.com" default</pre> | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | | |
| | policy group | Configures a policy group and enters group policy configuration mode. | | |
| | webvpn conte | ext Configures the SSL VPN context and enters webvpn context configuration mode. | | |
| | | | | |

Γ

add (WebVPN)

To add an ACL entry at a specified position, use the **add** command in webvpn acl configuration mode. To remove an entry from the position specified, use the **no** form of this command.

add position acl-entry

no add position acl-entry

| Syntax Description | position | Position in the entry list to which the ACL rule is to be added. | | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| | acl-entry | Permit or deny command string. | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Command Default | The ACL entry is appended to the end of the entry list. | | | | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn acl co | nfiguration | | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | | | |
| | 12.4(11)T | This command was introduced. | | | |
| Examples | The following | example shows that the ACL rule should be added to the third position of the ACL list: | | | |
| | webvpn contex acl acl1 add 3 permi | t context1 t url any | | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | | | |
| | acl | Defines an ACL using a SSL VPN gateway at the Application Layer level. | | | |
| | wevpn contex | t Configures the SSL VPN context and enters webvpn context configuration mode. | | | |
| | | | | | |

banner (WebVPN)

To configure a banner to be displayed after a successful login, use the **banner** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove the banner from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

banner string

no banner

| Syntax Description | string Text text | string that contains 7-bit ASCII values and HTML tags and escape sequences. The banner must be in quotation marks if it contains spaces. |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Command Default | A banner is not di | splayed after a successful login. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group po | licy configuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| Examples | The following exa Router(config)# Router(config-we Router(config-we Router(config-we | mple configures "Login Successful" to be displayed after login: webvpn context context1 dovpn-context) # policy group ONE dovpn-group) # banner "Login Successful" dovpn-group) # |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

ſ

cifs-url-list

To enter webvpn URL list configuration mode to configure a list of Common Internet File System (CIFS) server URLs to which a user has access on the portal page of a Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) and to attach the URL list to a policy group, use the **cifs-url-list** command in webvpn context configuration and webvpn group policy configuration mode, respectively. To remove the CIFS server URL list from the SSL VPN context configuration and from the policy group, use the **no** form of this command.

cifs-url-list name

no cifs-url-list name

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the URL list. The list name can up to 64 characters in length. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Command Default | Webvpn URL list configuration mode is not entered, and a list of URLs to which a user has access on the portal page of an SSL VPN website is not configured. If the command is not used to attach a CIFS server URL list to a policy group, then a URL list is not attached to a group policy. | | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context c Webvpn group po | onfiguration (config-webvpn-context) licy configuration (config-webvpn-group) | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| - | 12.4(15)T | This command was introduced. | |
| | of CIFS server UF configuration and URL list configura | Ls is configured. A URL list can be configured under the SSL VPN context then separately for each individual policy group configuration. Individual CIFS server ations must have unique names. | |
| Examples | The following exa policy group: | mple shows that CIFS URL lists have been added under the webvpn context and for a | |
| | webvpn context o ssl authenticat | context1 ce verify all | |
| | acl "acl1" error-msg "wa permit url "h deny url "ht permit http a ! nbns-list 11 nbns-server 1 ! cifs-url-list " | <pre>arning!!!" uttp://www.exampleurl1.com" .p://www.exampleurl2.com" iny any .0.1.1.20 ccl"</pre> | |

```
heading "cifs-url"
url-text "SSLVPN-SERVER2" url-value "\\SSLVPN-SERVER2"
url-text "SSL-SERVER2" url-value "\\SSL-SERVER2"
!
policy group default
acl "acl1"
cifs-url-list "c1"
nbns-list "l1"
functions file-access
functions file-browse
functions file-entry
default-group-policy default
gateway public
inservice
```

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------------------|----------------|---|
| | heading | Configures the heading that is displayed above URLs listed on the portal page of a SSL VPN website. |
| | policy group | Attaches a URL list to policy group configuration. |
| | url-text | Adds an entry to a URL list. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

I

citrix enabled

To enable Citrix application support for end users in a policy group, use the **citrix enabled** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove Citrix support from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

citrix enabled

no citrix enabled

| Syntax Description This command has no arguments or keywo | rds |
|---|-----|
|---|-----|

Command Default Citrix application support is not enabled.

Command Modes Webvpn group policy configuration

| Command History | Release | Modification |
|-----------------|----------|------------------------------|
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |

Usage Guidelines Citrix support allows a citrix client to use applications running on a remote server as if they were running locally. Entering the citrix-enabled command configures Citrix support for the policy group.

| Examples | The following e | example configur | res Citrix support u | inder the policy group: |
|----------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
|----------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|

Router(config)# webvpn context context1 Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE Router(config-webvpn-group)# citrix enabled Router(config-webvpn-group)#

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| | filter citrix | Configures a Citrix application access filter. |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

clear webvpn nbns

To clear the NetBIOS name service (NBNS) cache on a SSL VPN gateway, use the **clear webvpn nbns** command in privileged EXEC mode.

clear webvpn nbns [context {name | all}]

| Syntax Description | context | (Optional) Clears NBNS statistics for a specific context or all contexts. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| | name | Clears NBNS statistics for a specific context. |
| | all | Clears NBNS statistics for all contexts. |
| Command Default | No default behavior or v | values. |
| Command Modes | Privileged EXEC | |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | Entering this command device. | without any keywords or arguments clears all NBNS counters on the network |
| Examples | The following example of | clears all NBNS counters: |
| | Router# clear webvpn : | nbns |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | clear webvpn session | Clears remote users sessions on a SSL VPN gateway. |
| | clear webvpn stats | Clears application and access counters on a SSL VPN gateway. |

Γ

clear webvpn session

To clear SSL VPN remote user sessions, use the **clear webvpn session** command in privileged EXEC mode.

clear webvpn session [user name] context {name | all}

| Syntax Description | user name | (Optional) Clears session information for a specific user. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| | context { <i>name</i> all } | Clears session information for a specific context or all contexts. |
| Command Default | None | |
| Command Modes | Privileged EXEC | |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | This command is used t specified context. | to clear the session for either the specified remote user or all remote users in the |
| Examples | The following example Router# clear webvpn | clears all session information: session context all |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | clear webvpn nbns | Clears the NBNS cache on a SSL VPN gateway. |
| | clear webvpn stats | Clears application and access counters on a SSL VPN gateway. |

clear webvpn stats

To clear (or reset) SSL VPN application and access counters, use the **clear webvpn stats** command in privileged EXEC mode.

clear webvpn stats [[cifs | citrix | mangle | port-forward | sso | tunnel] [context {name | all}]]

| Syntax Description | cifs | (Optional) Clears Windows file share (CIFS) statistics. |
|--------------------|---|--|
| | citrix | (Optional) Clears Citrix application statistics. |
| | mangle | (Optional) Clears URL mangling statistics. |
| | port-forward | (Optional) Clears port forwarding statistics. |
| | SSO | (Optional) Clears statistics for Single SignOn (SSO) activities. |
| | tunnel | (Optional) Clears Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel statistics. |
| | context {name all} | (Optional) Clears information for either a specific context or all contexts. |
| Command Default | If no keywords are enter | red, all SSL VPN application and access counters are cleared. |
| Command Modes | Privileged EXEC | |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| | 12.4(11)T | The sso keyword was added. |
| Usage Guidelines | This command is used to application port forward for either the specified c | o clear counters for Windows file shares, Citrix applications, URL mangling, ing, SSO, and Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnels. The counters are cleared context or all contexts on the SSL VPN gateway. |
| Examples | The following example Router# clear webvpn | clears all statistics counters for all SSL VPN processes: |
| | The following example | clears statistics for SSO activities: |
| | Router# clear webvpn | stats sso |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | clear webvpn nbns | Clears the NBNS cache on a SSL VPN gateway. |
| | clear webypn session | Clears remote users sessions on a SSL VPN gateway. |

csd enable

To enable Cisco Secure Desktop (CSD) support for SSL VPN sessions, use the **csd enable** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To remove CSD support from the SSL VPN context configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

csd enable

no csd enable

Syntax Description This command has no keywords or arguments.

Command Default CSD support is not enabled.

Command Modes Webvpn context configuration

| Command History | Release | Modification |
|-----------------|----------|------------------------------|
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |

Usage Guidelines The CSD software installation package must be present in a local file system, such as flash memory, and it must be cached for distribution to end users (remote PC or networking device). The **webvpn install** command is used to install the software installation package to the distribution cache.

Examples The following example enables CSD support for SSL VPN sessions: Router(config) # webvpn install csd flash:/securedesktop_3_1_0_9.pkg SSLVPN Package Cisco-Secure-Desktop : installed successfully Router(config) # webvpn context context1 Router(config-webvpn-context) # csd enable

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | webvpn install | Installs a CSD or SSL VPN client package file to a SSL VPN gateway for distribution to end users. |

debug webvpn

To enable the display of debug information for SSL VPN applications and network activity, use the **debug webvpn** command in privileged EXEC mode. To stop debugging messages from being processed and displayed, use the **no** form of this command.

- debug webvpn [verbose] [aaa | acl | cifs | citrix [verbose] | cookie [verbose] | count | csd | data | dns | emweb [state] | entry context-name [source ip [network-mask] | user username] | http [authentication | trace | verbose] | package | sdps [level number] | sock [flow] | sso | timer | trie | tunnel [traffic acl-number | verbose] | url-disp | webservice [verbose]]
- no debug webvpn [verbose] [aaa | acl | cifs | citrix [verbose] | cookie [verbose] | count | csd | data | dns | emweb [state] | entry context-name [source ip [network-mask] | user username] | http [authentication | trace | verbose] | package | sdps [level number] | sock [flow] | sso | timer | trie | tunnel [traffic acl-number | verbose] | url-disp | webservice [verbose]]

| Syntax Description | verbose | (Optional) Detailed information about SSL VPN applications and network activity is displayed in addition to the nondetailed information. |
|--------------------|------------------|---|
| | aaa | (Optional) Displays authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) event and error messages. |
| | acl | (Optional) Displays information about the Application Layer access control list (ACL). |
| | cifs | (Optional) Displays Microsoft Windows file share access event and error messages. |
| | citrix [verbose] | (Optional) Displays Citrix application event and error messages. |
| | | • verbose (Optional)—All detailed and nondetailed citrix messages are displayed. If the verbose keyword is not used, only the nondetailed messages are displayed. |
| | cookie [verbose] | (Optional) Displays event and error messages that relate to the cookie that is pushed to the browser of the end user. |
| | | • verbose (Optional)—All detailed and nondetailed cookie messages are displayed. If the verbose keyword is not used, only the nondetailed messages are displayed. |
| | count | (Optional) Displays reference count information for a context. |
| | csd | (Optional) Displays Cisco Secure Desktop (CSD) event and error messages. |
| | data | (Optional) Displays data debug messages. |
| | dns | (Optional) Displays domain name system (DNS) event and error messages. |
| | emweb [state] | (Optional) Displays emweb state debug messages. |
| entry context-name [source ip [network-mask] user username] | (Optional) Displays information for a specific user or group. | |
|--|--|--|
| | • context-name—SSL VPN context name. | |
| | • source <i>ip</i> (Optional)—IP address of the user or group. The <i>network-mask</i> argument is optional. If not specified, 255.255.255.255 is used. | |
| | • user <i>username</i> (Optional)— Username of the user. | |
| | Note The entry keyword can be used with other debug commands to single out the debug messages for a particular user or group. If the debug webvpn entry is not defined, the debug messages of the feature or function that are turned on are printed for every user. | |
| http [authentication | (Optional) Displays HTTP debug messages. | |
| trace verbose] | • authentication (Optional)—Displays information for HTTP authentication, such as NT LAN Manager (NTLM). | |
| | • trace (Optional)—Displays HTTP information that involves EmWeb processing. | |
| | • verbose (Optional)—All detailed and nondetailed HTTP messages are displayed. If the verbose keyword is not used, only the nondetailed messages are displayed. | |
| package | (Optional) Deploys event and error messages for the software packages that are pushed to the end user. | |
| sdps [level number] | (Optional) Displays SDPS debug messages. The level is entered as a number from 1 to 5. | |
| sock [flow] | (Optional) Displays socket debug messages. | |
| SSO | (Optional) Displays information about Single SignOn (SSO) ticket creation, session setup, and response handling. | |
| timer | (Optional) Displays timer debug messages. | |
| trie | (Optional) Displays trie debug messages. | |
| tunnel [traffic | (Optional) Displays tunnel debug messages. | |
| acl-number verbose] | • traffic <i>acl-number</i> (Optional)—Access control list number of the traffic to be displayed. | |
| | • verbose (Optional)—All detailed and nondetailed tunnel messages are displayed. If the verbose keyword is not used, only the nondetailed messages are displayed. | |
| url-disp | (Optional) Displays URL debug messages. | |
| webservice [verbose] | (Optional) Displays web service event and error messages. | |
| | • verbose (Optional)—All detailed and nondetailed web service messages are displayed. If the verbose keyword is not used, only the nondetailed messages are displayed. | |

Command Default

Γ

Command Modes Privileged EXEC

None.

Cisco IOS Security Configuration Guide

| Command History | Release | Modification | |
|-----------------|---|--|--|
| | 12.3(14)T | This command was introduced. | |
| | 12.4(6)T | Support for the SSL VPN enhancements feature was added. | |
| | 12.4(11)T | The following keywords were deleted effective with Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T: | |
| | | • port-forward | |
| | | • detail keyword option for the tunnel keyword | |
| | | The following keywords and arguments were added effective with Cisco IOS Release 12.4(11)T: | |
| | | • verbose | |
| | | • acl | |
| | | • entry <i>context-name</i> [source <i>ip</i> [<i>network-mask</i>] user <i>username</i>] | |
| | | • authentication , trace , and verbose keyword options for the http keyword | |
| | | • SS0 | |
| | | • verbose keyword option for the citrix , cookie , tunnel , and webservice keywords | |
| Examples | recommended that debugging is enabled only for individual components as necessary. This restriction is intended to prevent the console session from be overwhelmed by large numbers of messages. The no form of this command turns off feature debugging. It does not matter if the verbose keyword has been used or not | | |
| | If the no form of this command is used with the verbose keyword option for any keyword, all keyword and argument fields must be an exact match. | | |
| | debug webvpn Command Output for Various SSL VPN Sessions | | |
| | The following example displays debug webvpn output for various SSL VPN sessions: | | |
| | Router# debug we | apoli and a second s | |
| | *Dec 23 07:47:41 Data buffe offset: 0, | .368: WV: Entering APPL with Context: 0x64C5F270, er(buffer: 0x64C877D0, data: 0x4F27B638, len: 272, , domain: 0) | |
| | *Dec 23 07:47:41 *Dec 23 07:47:41 buffer=0x64C877 *Dec 23 07:47:41 | 368: WV: http request: /sslvpn with domain cookie L.368: WV: Client side Chunk data written 7B0 total_len=189 bytes=189 tcb=0x6442FCE0 L.368: WV: sslvpn process rcvd context queue event | |
| | *Dec 23 07:47:41 *Dec 23 07:47:41 Data buffe | 372: WV: sslvpn process rcvd context queue event 1.372: WV: Entering APPL with Context: 0x64C5F270, er(buffer: 0x64C877D0, data: 0x4F26D018, len: 277, domain: 0) | |
| | *Dec 23 07:47:41 *Dec 23 07:47:41 | L.372: WV: http request: /webvpn.html with domain cookie L.372: WV: [Q]Client side Chunk data written | |

buffer=0x64C877B0 total_len=2033 bytes=2033 tcb=0x6442FCE0
*Dec 23 07:47:41.372: WV: Client side Chunk data written..
buffer=0x64C87710 total_len=1117 bytes=1117 tcb=0x6442FCE0

debug webvpn Command Output for a Specific User

The following example displays information for a specific user (user1 under the context "mycontext") and for a feature or function:

Router# debug webvpn entry mycontext_user_user1

! The above line turns debugging on for user1. ! The following line turns on debugging for a feature (or features) or function (or functions)-in this case; for authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA). Router# debug webvpn aaa

The actual output is as follows:

*Dec 23 07:56:41.351: WV-AAA: AAA authentication request sent for user: "user1"
*Dec 23 07:56:41.351: WV-AAA: AAA Authentication Passed!
*Dec 23 07:56:41.351: WV-AAA: User "user1" has logged in from "10.107.163.147" to gateway
"sslvpn" context "mycontext"
*Dec 23 07:59:01.535: WV-AAA: User "user1" has logged out from gateway "sslvpn" context
"mycontext"

debug webvpn Command Cookie and HTTP Output for a Group of Users

The following example displays cookie and HTTP information for a group of users under the context "mycontext" having a source IP range from 192.168.1.1. to 192.168.1.255:

Router# debug webvpn entry mycontext source 192.168.1.0 255.255.255.0

```
! The above command line sets up debugging for the group.
!The following command lines turn on debugging for cookie and HTTP information.
Router# debug webvpn cookie
Router# debug webvpn http
```

The actual output is as follows:

*Dec 23 08:10:11.327: WV-HTTP: * HTTP request complete

debug webvpn Command SSO Output

The following output example displays information about SSO ticket creation, session setup, and response handling:

Router# debug webvpn sso

*Jun 12 20:37:01.052: WV-SSO: Redirect to SSO web agent URL http://example.examplecompany.com/vpnauth/
*Jun 12 20:37:01.052: WV_SSO: Set session cookie with SSO redirect
*Jun 12 20:37:01.056: WV-SSO: Set SSO auth flag
*Jun 12 20:37:01.056: WV-SSO: Attach credentials - building auth ticket

*Jun 12 20:37:01.060: WV-SSO: user: [user11], secret: [example123], version: [1.0], login time: [BCEFC86D], session key: [C077F97A], SHA1 hash : [B07D0A924DB3398BD423AE9F937C1C5A66404819] *Jun 12 20:37:01.060: WV-SSO: auth_ticket : user11:1.0@C077F97A@BCEFC86D@B07D0A924DB3398BD423AE9F937C1C5A66404819 *Jun 12 20:37:01.060: WV-SSO: Base64 credentials for the auth_ticket: dXNlcjExOjEuMEBDMDc3Rjk3QUBCQ0VGQzg2REBCMDdEMEE5MjREQjMzOTg4RDQyM0FFOUY5MzdDMUM1QTY2NDA0OD E5 *Jun 12 20:37:01.060: WV-SSO: Decoded credentials = user11:1.0@C077F97A@BCEFC86D@B07D0A924DB3398BD423AE9F937C1C5A66404819 *Jun 12 20:37:01.060: WV-SSO: Decoded credentials = user11:1.0@C077F97A@BCEFC86D@B07D0A924DB3398BD423AE9F937C1C5A66404819 *Jun 12 20:37:01.060: WV-SSO: Starting SSO request timer for 15-second *Jun 12 20:37:01.572: WV-SSO: SSO auth response rcvd - status[200] *Jun 12 20:37:01.572: WV-SSO: Parsed non-SM cookie: SMCHALLENGE

*Jun 12 20:37:01.576: WV-SSO: Parsed SMSESSION cookie

*Jun 12 20:37:01.576: WV-SSO: Sending logon page after SSO auth success

ſ

default-group-policy

To associate a policy group with a SSL VPN context configuration, use the **default-group-policy** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To remove the policy group from the webvpn context configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

default-group-policy name

no default-group-policy

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the policy configured with the policy group command. |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Command Default | A policy group is not | associated with a SSL VPN context configuration. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context conf | iguration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | The policy group concommand is configure are defined under the authorization, and accopolicy. | nmand is first configured to define policy group configuration parameters. This ed to attach the policy group to the SSL VPN context when multiple policy groups context. This policy will be used as the default unless an authentication, counting (AAA) server pushes an attribute that specifically requests another group |
| Examples | The following example configures policy group ONE as the default policy group: Router(config) # webvpn context context1 Router(config-webvpn-context) # policy-group ONE Router(config-webvpn-group) # exit Router(config-webvpn-context) # policy-group TWO Router(config-webvpn-group) # exit Router(config-webvpn-context) # default-group-policy ONE | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

deny (WebVPN)

To set conditions in a named Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) access list that will deny packets, use the **deny** command in webvpn acl configuration mode. To remove a deny condition from an access list, use the **no** form of this command.

deny [**url** [**any** | *url-string*]] [**ip** | **tcp** | **udp** | **http** | **https** | **cifs**] [**any** | *source-ip source-mask*] [**any** | *destination-ip destination-mask*] **time-range** {*time-range-name*} [**syslog**]

no deny url [**any** | *url-string*] [**ip** | **tcp** | **udp** | **http** | **https** | **cifs**] [**any** | *source-ip source-mask*] [**any** | *destination-ip destination-mask*] **time-range** {*time-range-name*} [**syslog**]

| Syntax Description | url | (Optional) Filtering rules are applied to the URL. |
|--------------------|--------------------------|---|
| | | • Use the any keyword as an abbreviation for any URL. |
| | url-string | (Optional) URL string defined as follows: scheme://host[:port][/path] |
| | | • scheme —Can be HTTP, Secure HTTPS (HTTPS), or Common Internet File System (CIFS). This field is required in the URL string. |
| | | • host —Can be a hostname or a host IP (host mask). The host can have one wildcard (*). |
| | | • port —Can be any valid port number (1–65535). It is possible to have multiple port numbers separated by a comma (,). The port range is expressed using a dash (-). |
| | | • path —Can be any valid path string. In the path string, the \$user is translated to the current user name. |
| | ір | (Optional) Denies only IP packets. When you enter the ip keyword, you must use the specific command syntax shown for the IP form of the deny command. |
| | tcp | (Optional) Denies only TCP packets. When you enter the tcp keyword, you must use the specific command syntax shown for the TCP form of the deny command. |
| | udp | (Optional) Denies only UDP packets. When you enter the udp keyword, you must use the specific command syntax shown for the UDP form of the deny command. |
| | http | (Optional) Denies only HTTP packets. When you enter the http keyword, you must use the specific command syntax shown for the HTTP form of the deny command. |
| | https | (Optional) Denies only HTTPS packets. When you enter the https keyword, you must use the specific command syntax shown for the HTTPS form of the deny command. |
| | cifs | (Optional) Denies only CIFS packets. When you enter the cifs keyword, you must use the specific command syntax shown for the CIFS form of the deny command. |
| | source-ip source-mask | (Optional) Number of the network or host from which the packet is being sent. There are three alternative ways to specify the source: |
| | | • Use a 32-bit quantity in four-part dotted-decimal format. |
| | | • Use the any keyword as an abbreviation for a source and source mask of 0.0.0.0 255.255.255.255. |
| | | • Use host source as an abbreviation for a source and source-wildcard of source 0.0.0.0. |

| | destination-ip destination-mask | (Optional) Number of the network or host to which the packet is being sent. There are three alternative ways to specify the destination: |
|------------------|---|--|
| | | • Use a 32-bit quantity in four-part dotted-decimal format. |
| | | • Use the any keyword as an abbreviation for a source and source mask of 0.0.0.0 255.255.255.255. |
| | | • Use host source as an abbreviation for a source and source-wildcard of source 0.0.0.0. |
| | time-range time-range-name | Name of the time range that applies to this deny statement. The name of the time range and its restrictions are specified by the time-range and absolute or periodic commands, respectively. |
| | syslog | (Optional) System logging messages are generated. |
| Command Default | There are no specif | ic conditions under which a packet is denied passing the named access list. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn acl config | iration |
| Command History | Release M | odification |
| | 12.4(11)T TI | is command was introduced. |
| | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Use this command the named access 1 | following the acl command to specify conditions under which a packet cannot pass st. |
| | The time-range ke periodic command | yword allows you to identify a time range by name. The time-range , absolute , and s specify when this deny statement is in effect. |
| Examples | The following exar "https://10.168.2.2 | nple shows that all packets from the URL 28:34,80-90,100-/public" will be denied: |
| | webvpn context co acl acl1 deny url "https | ntext1 ://10.168.2.228:34,80-90,100-/public" |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | absolute | Specifies an absolute time for a time range. |
| | periodic | Specifies a recurring (weekly) time range for functions that support the time-range feature. |
| | permit (webvpn a | cl) To set conditions to allow a packet to pass a named SSL VPN access list. |
| | time-range | Enables time-range configuration mode and defines time ranges for functions (such as extended access lists). |

error-msg

To display a specific error message when a user logs on to a Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) gateway, use the **error-msg** command in webvpn acl configuration mode. To remove the error message, use the **no** form of this command.

error-msg message-string

no error-msg message-string

| Syntax Description | message-string | 3 Error message to be displayed. |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| | | |
| Command Default | No special erro | or message is displayed. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn acl co | nfiguration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(11)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines Examples | If the error-ur not allowed. If information pa This example s | I command is configured, the user is redirected to the error URL for every request that is the error-url command is not configured, the user gets a standard, gateway-generated ge showing the message that was configured using the error-msg command. |
| | webvpn contex acl acl1 error-msg " href+mailto | <pre># dy. t context1 If you have any questions, please contact <a :employee1@example.com="">Employee1."</pre> |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | acl | Defines an ACL using a SSL VPN gateway at the Application Layer level and enters webvpn acl configuration mode. |
| | error-url | Defines a URL as an ACL violation page using a SSL VPN gateway. |
| | webvpn conte | xt Configures a SSL VPN context and enters webvpn context configuration mode. |
| | | |

ſ

error-url

To define a URL as an access control list (ACL) violation page using a Secure Socket Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) gateway, use the **error-url** command in webvpn acl configuration mode. To remove the ACL violation page, use the **no** form of this command.

error-url access-deny-page-url

no error-url access-deny-page-url

| Syntax Description | access-deny-pag | ge-url URL to which a user is directed for an ACL violation. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Command Default | If this command | is not configured, the gateway redirects the ACL violation page to a predefined URL. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn acl con | figuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(11)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | If the error-url of is not allowed. If error page. | command is configured, the user is redirected to a predefined URL for every request that f the error-url command is not configured, the user gets a standard, gateway-generated |
| Examples | The following exviolation page: | xample shows that the URL "http://www.example.com" has been defined as the ACL |
| | webvpn context acl acl1 error-url "h | <pre>context1 ttp://www.example.com"</pre> |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | acl | Defines an ACL using a SSL VPN gateway at the Application Layer level. |
| | error-msg | Displays a specific error message when a user logs on to a SSL VPN gateway. |
| | webvpn contex | t Configures the SSL VPN context and enters webvpn context configuration mode. |
| | | |

filter citrix

To configure a Citrix application access filter, use the **filter citrix** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove the access filter from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

filter citrix extended-acl

no filter citrix *extended-acl*

| Syntax Description | <i>extended-acl</i> De ex | efines the filter on the basis of an extended access list (ACL). A named, numbered, or panded access list is entered. | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| Command Default | A Citrix applicati | on access filter is not configured. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group policy configuration | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Examples | User access to Cit is configured to d The following exa 192.168.1.0/24 ne | rix applications is configured with the filter citrix command. An extended access list efine the filter. ample configures Citrix support for end users that have a source address in the etwork: | |
| | <pre>Router(config)# access-list 100 permit ip 192.168.1.0 0.255.255.255 any Router(config)# webvpn context context1 Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE Router(config-webvpn-group)# citrix enabled Router(config-webvpn-group)# filter citrix 100 Router(config-webvpn-group)#</pre> | | |
| | Router(config)# Router(config)# Router(config-we Router(config-we Router(config-we Router(config-we | <pre>access-list 100 permit ip 192.168.1.0 0.255.255.255 any webvpn context context1 abvpn-context)# policy group ONE abvpn-group)# citrix enabled abvpn-group)# filter citrix 100 abvpn-group)#</pre> | |
| Related Commands | Router (config) # Router (config) # Router (config-we Router (config-we Router (config-we Router (config-we | access-list 100 permit ip 192.168.1.0 0.255.255.255 any webvpn context context1 abvpn-context)# policy group ONE abvpn-group)# citrix enabled abvpn-group)# filter citrix 100 abvpn-group)# | |
| Related Commands | Router (config) # Router (config) # Router (config-ww Router (config-ww Router (config-ww Router (config-ww Command citrix enabled | access-list 100 permit ip 192.168.1.0 0.255.255.255 any webvpn context context1 abvpn-context)# policy group ONE abvpn-group)# citrix enabled abvpn-group)# filter citrix 100 abvpn-group)# Description Enables Citrix support under a policy group. | |
| Related Commands | Router (config) # Router (config) # Router (config-we Router (config-we Router (config-we Router (config-we Command citrix enabled policy group | access-list 100 permit ip 192.168.1.0 0.255.255.255 any webvpn context context1 abvpn-context)# policy group ONE abvpn-group)# citrix enabled abvpn-group)# filter citrix 100 abvpn-group)# Description Enables Citrix support under a policy group. Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. | |

filter tunnel

To configure a SSL VPN tunnel access filter, use the **filter tunnel** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove the tunnel access filter, use the **no** form of this command.

filter tunnel extended-acl

no filter tunnel *extended-acl*

| Syntax Description | <i>extended-acl</i> De exp | fines the filter on the basis of an extended access list (ACL). A named, numbered, or panded access list is entered. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Command Default | A SSL VPN tunne | el access filter is not configured. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group pol | icy configuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | The tunnel access | filter is used to control network- and application-level access. |
| Examples | The following exa | mple configures a deny access filter for any host from the 172.16.2/24 network: |
| | Router(config)# access-list 101 deny ip 172.16.2.0 0.0.0.255 any Router(config)# webvpn context context1 Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE Router(config-webvpn-group)# filter tunnel 101 | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

functions

To enable a file access function or tunnel mode support in a group policy configuration, use the **functions** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove file access or tunnel support from the group policy configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

functions {file-access | file-browse | file-entry | svc-enabled | svc-required }

no functions {file-access | file-browse | file-entry | svc-enabled | svc-required}

| Syntax Description | file-access | Enables network file-share access. File servers in the server list are listed on the SSL VDN home page if this keyword is enabled |
|--------------------|---|---|
| | file-browse | Enables browse permissions for server and file shares. The file-access function must be enabled to also use this function. |
| | file-entry | Enables "modify" permissions for files in the shares listed on the SSL VPN home page. |
| | svc-enabled | Enables tunnel support for the user. Allows the user of the group to use tunnel mode. If the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software package fails to install on the PC of the end user, the end user can continue to use clientless mode or thin-client mode. |
| | svc-required | Enables only tunnel support for the user. If the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software package fails to install on the PC of the end user, the other access modes cannot be used. |
| | | |
| Command Default | File access function | n or tunnel mode support is not enabled. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group pol | icy configuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | The end user must version 1.4 or late Client packages ca | have administrative privileges, and the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) for Windows r must be installed before Cisco Secure Desktop (CSD) or Cisco AnyConnect VPN in be installed. |
| Examples | The following exa | mple enables file share access with server-browse and file-modify permission: |
| | Router(config)# Router(config-we Router(config-we Router(config-we Router(config-we | <pre>webvpn context context1 bvpn-context)# policy group ONE bvpn-group)# functions file-access bvpn-group)# functions file-browse bvpn-group)# functions file-entry</pre> |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a group policy. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

gateway (WebVPN)

To associate a SSL VPN gateway with a SSL VPN context, use the **gateway** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To remove the gateway from the SSL VPN context configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

gateway name [domain name | virtual-host name]

no gateway name

| Syntax Description | domain name | (Optional) Maps SSL VPN sessions to the specified domain name (for example, "https://gw-address/domain"). |
|--------------------|--|---|
| | virtual-host name | (Optional) Maps SSL VPN sessions to the specified virtual host. |
| Command Default | A SSL VPN gateway i | s not associated with a SSL VPN context. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context config | guration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | This command is used | to attach a SSL VPN gateway to a SSL VPN context configuration. |
| - | A virtual host name is SSL VPN gateway (sin request on the gateway host. | specified when multiple virtual hosts are mapped to the same IP address on the milar to a canonical domain name). The virtual host name differentiates the host v. The host header in the HTTP message is modified to direct traffic to the virtual |
| Examples | The following example | e configures the gateway and then attaches the SSL VPN context: |
| | Router(config)# webv Router(config-webvpr Router(config-webvpr Router(config-webvpr Router(config)# webv Router(config-webvpr | <pre>vpn gateway GW_1 n-gateway)# ip address 10.1.1.1 n-gateway)# inservice n-gateway)# exit vpn context context1 n-context)# gateway GW_1 domain cisco.com</pre> |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | webvpn gateway | Enters webvpn gateway configuration mode to configure a SSL VPN gateway. |

heading

To configure the heading that is displayed above URLs listed on the portal page of a SSL VPN, use the **heading** command in webvpn URL list configuration mode. To remove the heading, use the **no** form of this command.

heading text-string

no heading

| Syntax Description | text-string | The URL list heading entered as a text string. The heading must be in quotation marks if it contains spaces. | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Command Default | A heading is not configured. | | | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn URL list o | configuration | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | | |
| | 12.3(14)T | This command was introduced. | | |
| Examples | camples The following example configures a heading for a URL list: Router(config)# webvpn context context1 Router(config-webvpn-context)# url-list ACCESS Router(config-webvpn-url)# heading "Quick Links" Router(config-webvpn-url)# | | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | | |
| | url-list | Enters webvpn URL list configuration mode to configure the list of URLs to which a user has access on the portal page of a SSL VPN. | | |

hide-url-bar

To prevent the URL bar from being displayed on the SSL VPN portal page, use the **hide-url-bar** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To display the URL bar on the portal page, use the **no** form of this command.

hide-url-bar

no hide-url-bar

| Syntax Description | This command has no arguments or keywords. | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Command Default | The URL bar is di | splayed on the SSL VPN portal page. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group pol | licy configuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | The configuration | of this command applies only to clientless mode access. |
| Examples | The following exa | mple hides the URL bar on the SSL VPN portal page: |
| | Router(config)# webvpn context context1 Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE Router(config-webvpn-group)# hide-url-bar Router(config-webvpn-group)# | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webypn context | Enters webypn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

hostname (WebVPN)

To configure the hostname for a SSL VPN gateway, use the **hostname** command in webvpn gateway configuration mode. To remove the hostname from the SSL VPN gateway configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

hostname name

no hostname

| Syntax Description | name | Specifies the hostname. |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Command Default | The hostname is 1 | not configured. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn gateway | configuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | A hostname is con traffic is balanced maps to the gatew | nfigured for use in the URL and cookie-mangling process. In configurations where among multiple SSL VPN gateways, the hostname configured with this command yay IP address configured on the load-balancing device(s). |
| Examples | The following exa Router(config)# Router(config-wa | ample configures a hostname for a SSL VPN gateway: webvpn gateway GW_1 ebvpn-gateway) # hostname VPN_Server |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | webvpn gateway | Defines a SSL VPN gateway and enters webvpn gateway configuration mode. |

http-redirect

To configure HTTP traffic to be carried over secure HTTP (HTTPS), use the **http-redirect** command in webvpn gateway configuration mode. To remove the HTTPS configuration from the SSL VPN gateway, use the **no** form of this command.

http-redirect [port number]

no http-redirect

| Syntax Description | port number | (Optional) Specifies a port number. The value for this argument is a number from 1 to 65535. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Command Default | The following defa port <i>number</i> : 80 | ult value is used if this command is configured without entering the port keyword: |
| Command Modes | Webvpn gateway co | onfiguration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | When this comman connections. HTTP argument configure disables HTTP traf | d is enabled, the HTTP port is opened and the SSL VPN gateway listens for HTTP connections are redirected to use HTTPS. Entering the port keyword and <i>number</i> as the gateway to listen for HTTP traffic on the specified port. Entering the no form, fic redirection. HTTP traffic is handled by the HTTP server if one is running. |
| Examples | The following exan over to HTTPS (on | nple, starting in global configuration mode, redirects HTTP traffic (on TCP port 80) TCP port 443): |
| | Router(config)# w Router(config-web | vebvpn gateway SSL_GATEWAY ovpn-gateway)# http-redirect |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | webvpn gateway | Defines a SSL VPN gateway and enters webvpn gateway configuration mode. |
| | | |

I

inservice (WebVPN)

To enable a SSL VPN gateway or context process, use the **inservice** command in webvpn gateway configuration or webvpn context configuration mode. To disable a SSL VPN gateway or context process without removing the configuration from the router configuration file, use the **no** form of this command.

inservice

no inservice

| Syntax Description | This command | has no arguments | or keywords |
|--------------------|--------------|------------------|-------------|
|--------------------|--------------|------------------|-------------|

Command Default A SSL VPN gateway or context process is not enabled.

Command ModesWebvpn gateway configurationWebvpn context configuration

| Command History | Release | Modification |
|-----------------|----------|------------------------------|
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |

Usage Guidelines The enable form of this command initializes required system data structures, initializes TCP sockets, and performs other start-up tasks related to the SSL VPN gateway or context process. The gateway and context processes must both be "inservice" to enable SSL VPN.

Examples The following example enables the SSL VPN gateway process named SSL_GATEWAY: Router(config) # webvpn gateway SSL_GATEWAY Router(config-webvpn-gateway) # inservice

The following example configures and activates the SSL VPN context configuration:

Router(config)# webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context)# inservice

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | webvpn gateway | Defines a SSL VPN gateway and enters webvpn gateway configuration mode. |

ip address (WebVPN)

To configure a proxy IP address on a SSL VPN gateway, use the **ip address** command in webvpn gateway configuration mode. To remove the proxy IP address from the SSL VPN gateway, use the **no** form of this command.

ip address number [port number] [secondary]

no ip address

| Syntax Description | number | IPv4 address. | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| | port number | (Optional) Specifies the port number for proxy traffic. A number from 1 to | |
| | | 65535 can be entered for this argument. | |
| | secondary | (Optional) Configures the gateway using a secondary IP address. | |
| | | | |
| Command Default | The following defa | ult value is used if this command is configured without entering the port keyword: | |
| | port number : 443 | | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn gateway co | onfiguration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines | The ip address con is the termination p address assigned to | nmand is used to configure a proxy IP address for a SSL VPN gateway. The IP address point for all SSL VPN client connections. This IP address can be any routable IP o a valid interface. | |
| | A secondary IP address is configured if an external device performs load-balancing functions. | | |
| • | A secondary address must be configured if the proxy IP address is not on a directly connected network. | | |
| Note | A secondary IP add Protocol (ICMP) re | ress will not respond to Area Response Protocol (ARP) or Internet Control Message equests. | |
| Examples | The following exan is directed over por | nple configures 192.168.1.1 as a proxy address on a SSL VPN gateway. Proxy traffic t 443. | |
| | Router(config)# w Router(config-web | <pre>rebvpn gateway SSL_GATEWAY vvpn-gateway)# ip address 192.168.1.1 port 443</pre> | |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| | webvpn gateway | Defines a SSL VPN gateway and enters webvpn gateway configuration mode. |

list (WebVPN)

To list the currently configured access control list (ACL) entries sequentially, use the **list** command in webvpn acl configuration mode. This command has no **no** form.

list

| Syntax Description | This command has no arguments or keywords. | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Command Default | Currently confi | gured ACL entries are not listed. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn acl co | ofiguration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(11)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines | Before using th | is command, you must have configured the web context and the acl command. | |
| Examples | The following on the second se | example shows that currently configured ACL entries are to be listed: | |
| | acl acl1 list | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | webvpn conte | xt Configures the WebVPN context and enters SSL VPN configuration mode. | |
| | acl | Defines an ACL using a SSL VPN gateway at the Application Layer level. | |
| | | | |

local-port (WebVPN)

To remap (forward) an application port number in a port forwarding list, use the **local-port** command in webvpn port-forward list configuration mode. To remove the application port mapping from the forwarding list, use the **no** form of this command.

local-port {number remote-server name remote-port number description text-string}

no local-port {*number*}

| <i>number</i> Configures the port number to which the local application is mapped number from 1 through 65535 is entered. | | |
|--|---|--|
| remote-server name | Identifies the remote server. An IPv4 address or fully qualified domain name is entered. | |
| remote-port number | Specifies the well-known port number of the application, for which port-forwarding is to be configured. A number from 1 through 65535 is entered. | |
| description text-string | Configures a description for this entry in the port-forwarding list. The text string is displayed on the end-user applet window. A text string up to 64 characters in length is entered. | |
| An application port num | iber is not remapped. | |
| Webvpn port-forward list configuration | | |
| Release | Modification | |
| 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| The local-port comman created with the port-fo number is the well-know configured in the port fo port-forwarding list. | d is configured to add an entry to the port-forwarding list. The forward list is rward command in webvpn context configuration mode. The remote port on port to which the application listens. The local port number is the entry brwarding list. A local port number can be configured only once in a given | |
| The following example | configures port forwarding for well-known e-mail application port numbers: | |
| Router(config)# webvp Router(config-webvpn- Router(config-webvpn- remote-port 110 descr Router(config-webvpn- remote-port 25 descri Router(config-webvpn- remote-port 143 descr | n context context1 context)# port-forward EMAIL port-fwd)# local-port 30016 remote-server mail.company.com iption POP3 port-fwd)# local-port 30017 remote-server mail.company.com ption SMTP port-fwd)# local-port 30018 remote-server mail.company.com iption IMAP | |
| | number remote-server name remote-port number description text-string description text-string An application port num Webvpn port-forward list Release 12.4(6)T The local-port comman created with the port-fo number is the well-know configured in the port fo port-forwarding list. The following example of Router (config-webvpn- Router (config-webvpn- Router (config-webvpn- Router (config-webvpn- Router (config-webvpn- Router (config-webvpn- remote-port 110 descri Router (config-webvpn- remote-port 143 descri | |

| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
|------------------|----------------|---|--|
| | port-forward | Enters webvpn port-forward list configuration mode to configure a port-forwarding list. | |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. | |

login-message

To configure a login message for the text box on the user login page, use the **login-message** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To reconfigure the SSL VPN context configuration to display the default message, use the **no** form of this command.

login-message [message-string]

no login-message [message-string]

| Syntax Description | message-string | (Optional) Login message string up to 255 characters in length. The string value may contain 7-bit ASCII values, HTML tags, and escape sequences. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Defaults | The following messag | ge is displayed if this command is not configured or if the no form is entered: ername and password" |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context conf | iguration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.3(14)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | The optional form of characters in length c message to be display no login message is d | this command is used to change or enter a login message. A text string up to 255 an be entered. The no form of this command is entered to configure the default red. When the login-message command is entered without the optional text string, isplayed. |
| Examples | The following examp Router(config)# web Router(config-webvg | le changes the default login message to "Please enter your login credentials": vypn context context1 on-context)# login-message "Please enter your login credentials" |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

login-photo

To set the photo parameters on a Secure Socket Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) login page, use the **login-photo** command in web vpn context configuration mode. To display the login page with no photo but with a message that spans the message and the photo columns, use the **no** form of this command.

login-photo [file file-name | none]

no login-photo

| Syntax Description | file file-name | Points to a file to be displayed on the login page. The <i>file-name</i> argument can be jpeg , bitmap , or gif . However, gif files are recommended. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| | none | No photo appears on the login page. | |
| Command Default | No photo appears, an | d the message spans the two columns (message and photo columns). | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context conf | iguration (config-webvpn-context) | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(15)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines | To display no photo, use the login-photo none option. To display no photo and have the message span both columns (message column and photo column), use the no login-photo option. | | |
| | The best resolution for | or login photos is 179 x 152 pixels. | |
| Examples | The following examp | le shows that no photo is displayed: | |
| | Router (config)# we Router (config-weby | ebvpn context /pn-context)# login-photo none | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. | |
| | | | |

logo

To configure a custom logo to be displayed on the login and portal pages of an SSL VPN, use the **logo** command in SSLVPN configuration mode. To configure the Cisco logo to be displayed, use the **no** form of this command.

logo [file *filename* | none]

no logo [file *filename* | none]

| Syntax Description | file filename | (Optional) Specifies the location of an image file. A gif, jpg, or png file can be specified. The file can be up to 100 KB in size. The name of the file can be up 255 characters in length. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| | none | (Optional) No logo is displayed. | |
| Defaults | The Cisco logo is d | lisplayed if the no form of this command is not configured or if the no form is entered. | |
| Command Modes | SSLVPN configuration | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.3(14)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines | The source image file for the logo is a gif, jpg, or png file that is up to 255 characters in length (filename) and up to 100 kilobytes (KB) in size. The file is referenced from a local file system, such as flash memory. An error message will be displayed if the file is not referenced from a local file system. No logo will be displayed if the image file is removed from the local file system. | | |
| Examples | The following examples of the following exam | <pre>mple references mylogo.gif (from flash memory) to use as the SSL VPN logo: webvpn context SSLVPN bvpn-context)# logo file flash:/mylogo.gif bvpn-context)# kample, no logo is to be displayed on the login or portal pages: webvpn context SSLVPN</pre> | |
| | Router(config-webvpn-context)# logo none Router(config-webvpn-context)# | | |
| | Ine following example configures the SSL VPN to display the default logo (Cisco) on the login and portal pages: Router(config)# webvpn context SSLVPN Router(config-webvpn-context)# logo none Router(config-webvpn-context)# | | |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| | webvpn context | Enters SSLVPN configuration mode to configure the WebVPN context. |

mask-urls

To obfuscate, or mask, sensitive portions of an enterprise URL, such as IP addresses, hostnames, or port numbers, use the **mask-urls** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove the masking, use the **no** form of this command.

mask-urls

no mask-urls

| Syntax Description | This command | has no arguments | or keywords |
|--------------------|--------------|------------------|-------------|
|--------------------|--------------|------------------|-------------|

Command Default Sensitive portions of an enterprise URL are not masked.

Command Modes Webvpn group policy configuration

| Command History | Release | Modification |
|-----------------|-----------|------------------------------|
| | 12.4(11)T | This command was introduced. |

Usage Guidelines This command is configured in group configuration only.

Examples The following example shows that URL obfuscation (masking) has been configured for policy group "GP":

Router(config)# webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group GP
Router(config-webvpn-group)# mask-urls

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

max-retry-attempts

To set the maximum number of retries before Single SignOn (SSO) authentication fails, use the **max-retry-attempts** command in webvpn sso server configuration mode. To remove the number of retries that were set, use the **no** form of this command.

max-retry-attempts number-of-retries

no max-retry-attempts number-of-retries

| | 1 0 | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax Description | number-of-retri | es Number of retries. Value = 1 through 5. Default = 3. | |
| Command Default | A maximum nu | nber of retries is not set. If this command is not configured, the default is 3 retries. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn sso serv | ver configuration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(11)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines | This command is useful for networks that are congested and tend to have losses. Corporate networks are generally not affected by congestion or losses. | | |
| Examples | The following example shows that the maximum number of retries is 3: webvpn context context1 sso-server test-sso-server max-retry-attempts 3 | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | webvpn contex | t Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. | |

max-users (WebVPN)

To limit the number of connections to an SSL VPN that will be permitted, use the **max-users** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To remove the connection limit from the SSL VPN context configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

max-users number

no max-users

| Syntax Description | number | Maximum number of SSL VPN user connections. A number from 1 to 1000 can be entered for this argument. | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Command Default | The following is the default if this command is not configured or if the no form is entered: <i>number</i> : 1000 | | | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context confi | iguration | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | | |
| Examples | The following exampl Router(config)# web Router(config-webvp | e configures a limit of 500 user connections that will be accepted by the SSL VPN: wypn context context1 pn-context) # max-users 500 | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | | |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. | | |

nbns-list

To enter the webvpn NBNS list configuration mode to configure a NetBIOS Name Service (NBNS) server list for Common Internet File System (CIFS) name resolution, use the **nbns-list** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To remove the NBNS server list from the SSL VPN context configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

nbns-list name

no nbns-list name

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the NBNS list. The name can be up to 64 characters in length. This argument is case sensitive. | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Command Default | Webvpn NBNS li | ist configuration mode is not entered, and a NBNS server list cannot be configured. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context configuration | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| osage Guiderines | The NBNS server list is used to configure a list of Windows Internet Name Service (WINS) to resolve Microsoft file-directory shares. Entering the nbns-list command places the router in webvpn NBNS list configuration mode. You can specify up to three NetBIOS name servers. A single server is configured as the master browser if multiple servers are specified in the server list. | | |
| Note | NBNS and CIFS | resolution is supported only on Microsoft Windows 2000 or Linux Samba servers. | |
| Examples | The following ex | ample configures an NBNS server list: | |
| | Router(config)# Router(config-w Router(config-w Router(config-w Router(config-w Router(config-w | <pre>webvpn context context1 ebvpn-context)# nbns-list SERVER_LIST ebvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.1.1 master ebvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.2.2 timeout 10 retries 5 ebvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.3.3 timeout 10 retries 5 ebvpn-nbnslist)#</pre> | |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| | nbns-server | Adds a server to an NBNS server list. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

ſ

nbns-list (policy group)

To attach a NetBIOS name service (NBNS) server list to a policy group configuration, use the **nbns-list** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove the NBNS server list from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

nbns-list name

no nbns-list

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the NBNS server list that was configured in webvpn context configuration mode. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Command Default | An NBNS server list is not attached to a policy group configuration. | | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group policy configuration | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines | The configuration of this command applies to only clientless mode configuration. | | |
| Examples | The following example applies the NBNS server list to the policy group configuration: | | |
| | <pre>Router(config)# webvpn context context1 Router(config-webvpn-context)# nbns-list SERVER_LIST Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.1.1 master Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.2.2 timeout 10 retries 5 Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.3.3 timeout 10 retries 5 Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# exit Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE Router(config-webvpn-group)# nbns-list SERVER_LIST Router(config-webvpn-group)#</pre> | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | nbns-list | Enters webvpn NBNS list configuration mode to configure a NBNS server list for CIFS name resolution. | |
| | nbns-server | Adds a server to an NBNS server list. | |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a group policy. | |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. | |
| | | | |

nbns-server

To add a server to a NetBIOS name service (NBNS) server list, use the **nbns-server** command in webvpn NBNS list configuration mode. To remove the server entry from the NBNS server list, use the **no** form of this command.

nbns-server ip-address [master] [timeout seconds] [retries number]

no nbns-server *ip-address* [master] [timeout *seconds*] [retries *number*]

| Syntax Description | ip-address | The IPv4 address of the NetBIOS server. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| | master | (Optional) Configures a single NetBIOS server as the master browser. | |
| | timeout seconds | (Optional) Configures the length of time, in seconds, that the networking device will wait for a query reply before sending a query to another NetBIOS server. A number from 1 through 30 can be configured for this argument. | |
| | retries number | (Optional) Number of times that the specified NetBIOS server will be queried. A number from 0 through 10 can be configured for this argument. Entering the number 0 configures the networking device not to resend a query. | |
| Command Default | The following def | ault values are used if this command is not configured or if the no form is entered: | |
| | timeout 2 retries 2 | | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn NBNS list configuration | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines | The server specified with the <i>ip-address</i> argument can be a primary domain controller (PDC) in a Microsoft network. A Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS) server cannot and should not be specified. When multiple NBNS servers are specified, a single server is configured as master browser. | | |
| Examples | The following example adds three servers to an NBNS server list: | | |
| | Router(config)# webvpn context context1 Router(config-webvpn-context)# nbns-list SERVER_LIST Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.1.1 master Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.2.2 timeout 10 retries 5 Router(config-webvpn-nbnslist)# nbns-server 172.16.3.3 timeout 10 retries 5 | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| | nbns-list | Enters webvpn NBNS list configuration mode to configure a NBNS server list for CIFS name resolution. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

permit (webvpn acl)

To set conditions to allow packets to pass a named Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) access list, use the **permit** command in webvpn acl configuration mode. To remove a permit condition from an access list, use the **no** form of this command.

permit [**url** [**any** | *url-string*]] [**ip** | **tcp** | **udp** | **http** | **https** | **cifs**] [**any** | *source-ip source-mask*] [**any** | *destination-ip destination-mask*] **time-range** *time-range-name* [**syslog**]

no permit url [any | url-string] [ip | tcp | udp | http | https | cifs] [any | source-ip source-mask] [any | destination-ip destination-mask] time-range time-range-name [syslog]

| Syntax Description | url | (Optional) Filtering rules are applied to a URL. |
|--------------------|------------|---|
| | | • Use the any keyword as an abbreviation for any URL. |
| | url-string | (Optional) URL string defined as follows: scheme://host[:port][/path] |
| | | • scheme—Can be HTTP, Secure HTTPS (HTTPS), or Common Internet File System (CIFS). This field is required in the URL string. |
| | | • host —Can be a hostname or a host IP (host mask). The host can have one wildcard (*). |
| | | • port —Can be any valid port number (1–65535). It is possible to have multiple port numbers separated by a comma (,). The port range is expressed using a dash (-). |
| | | • path —Can be any valid path string. In the path string, the \$user is translated to the current user name. |
| | ір | (Optional) Permits only IP packets. When you enter the ip keyword, you must use the specific command syntax shown for the IP form of the permit command. |
| | tcp | (Optional) Permits only TCP packets. When you enter the tcp keyword, you must use the specific command syntax shown for the TCP form of the permit command. |
| | udp | (Optional) Permitss only UDP packets. When you enter the udp keyword, you must use the specific command syntax shown for the UDP form of the permit command. |
| | http | (Optional) Permits only HTTP packets. When you enter the http keyword, you must use the specific command syntax shown for the HTTP form of the permit command. |
| | https | (Optional) Permits only HTTPS packets. When you enter the https keyword, you must use the specific command syntax shown for the HTTPS form of the permit command. |
| | cifs | (Optional) Permits only CIFS packets. When you enter the cifs keyword, you must use the specific command syntax shown for the CIFS form of the permit command. |

| | source-ip source-mask | (Optional) Number of the network or host from which the packet is being sent. There are three alternative ways to specify the source: |
|------------------|--|--|
| | | • Use a 32-bit quantity in four-part dotted-decimal format. |
| | | • Use the any keyword as an abbreviation for a source and source mask of 0.0.0.0 255.255.255.255. |
| | | • Use host source as an abbreviation for a source and source-wildcard of source 0.0.0.0. |
| | destination-ip destination-mask | (Optional) Number of the network or host to which the packet is being sent. There are three alternative ways to specify the destination: |
| | | • Use a 32-bit quantity in four-part dotted-decimal format. |
| | | • Use the any keyword as an abbreviation for a source and source mask of 0.0.0.0 255.255.255.255. |
| | | • Use host source as an abbreviation for a source and source-wildcard of source 0.0.0.0. |
| | time-range time-range-name | Name of the time range that applies to this permit statement. The name of the time range and its restrictions are specified by the time-range and absolute or periodic commands, respectively. |
| | syslog | (Optional) System logging messages are generated. |
| Command Default | All packets are permitted. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn acl confi | iguration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(11)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | Use this comman conditions under The time-range I | Id following the acl command (in webvpn context configuration mode) to specify which a packet can pass the named access list. keyword allows you to identify a time range by name. The time-range , absolute , and |
| | periodic comman | ids specify when this permit statement is in effect. |
| Examples | The following ex "https://10.168.2 | ample shows that all packets from the URL .228:34,80-90,100-/public" are permitted to pass ACL "acl1": |
| | webvpn context | context1 |

acl acl1 permit url "https://10.168.2.228:34,80-90,100-/public"

Related Commands

| nmands | Command | Description |
|--------|-------------------|--|
| | absolute | Specifies an absolute time for a time range. |
| | deny (webvpn acl) | Sets conditions in a named SSL VPN access list that will deny packets. |
| | periodic | Specifies a recurring (weekly) time range for functions that support the time-range feature. |
| | time-range | Enables time-range configuration mode and defines time ranges for extended access lists. |

policy group

To enter webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a group policy, use the **policy group** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To remove the policy group from the router configuration file, use the **no** form of this command.

policy group name

no policy group name

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the policy group. | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Command Default | Webvpn group policy configuration mode is not entered, and a policy group is not configured. | | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context configu | ration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines | The policy group is a co resources that are config router in webvpn group p is attached to the SSL V | Intainer that defines the presentation of the portal and the permissions for gured for a group of end users. Entering the policy group command places the policy configuration mode. After the group policy is configured, the policy group PN context configuration by configuring the default-group-policy command. | |
| Examples | The following example | configures a policy group named ONE: | |
| | Router(config)# webvp Router(config-webvpn- Router(config-webvpn- Router(config-webvpn- | n context context1 context)# policy group ONE group)# exit context)# default-group-policy ONE | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | banner | Configures a banner to be displayed after a successful login. | |
| | citrix enabled | Enables Citrix application support for end users in a policy group. | |
| | default-group-policy | Configures a default group policy for SSL VPN sessions. | |
| | filter citrix | Configures a Citrix application access filter. | |
| | filter tunnel | Configures a SSL VPN tunnel access filter. | |
| | functions | Enables a file access function or tunnel mode support in a group policy configuration. | |
| | hide-url-bar | Prevents the URL bar from being displayed on the SSL VPN portal page. | |

| Command | Description |
|-----------------------------|--|
| nbns-list (policy group) | Attaches a NBNS server list to a policy group configuration. |
| port-forward (policy group) | Attaches a port-forwarding list to a policy group configuration. |
| svc address-pool | Configures a pool of IP addresses to assign to end users in a policy group. |
| svc default-domain | Configures the domain for a policy group. |
| svc dns-server | Configures DNS servers for policy group end users. |
| svc dpd-interval | Configures the DPD timer value for the gateway or client. |
| svc homepage | Configures the URL of the web page that is displayed upon successful user login. |
| svc keep-client-installed | Configures the end user to keep Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software installed when the SSL VPN connection is not enabled. |
| svc msie-proxy | Configures MSIE browser proxy settings for policy group end users. |
| svc msie-proxy server | Specifies a Microsoft Internet Explorer proxy server for policy group end users. |
| svc rekey | Configures the time and method that a tunnel key is refreshed for policy group end users. |
| svc split | Configures split tunneling for policy group end users. |
| svc wins-server | Configures configure WINS servers for policy group end users. |
| timeout | Configures the length of time that an end user session can remain idle or the total length of time that the session can remain connected. |
| url-list (policy group) | Attaches a URL list to policy group configuration. |
| webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

port-forward

To enter webvpn port-forward list configuration mode to configure a port-forwarding list, use the **port-forward** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To remove the port-forwarding list from the SSL VPN context configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

port-forward name

no port-forward name

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the port-forwarding list. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Command Default | Webvpn port-forward list configuration mode is not entered, and a port-forwarding list is not configured. | | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context c | onfiguration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.3(14)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines | The port-forward command is used to create the port-forwarding list. Application port number mapping (port forwarding) is configured with the local-port command in webvpn port-forward configuration mode. A port-forwarding list is configured for thin client mode SSL VPN. Port forwarding extends the cryptographic functions of the SSL-protected browser to provide remote access to TCP-based | | |
| | applications that u When port forward to the port number when the user terr | use well-known port numbers, such as POP3, SMTP, IMAP, Telnet, and SSH. ding is enabled, the hosts file on the SSL VPN client is modified to map the application r configured in the forwarding list. The application port mapping is restored to default ninates the SSL VPN session. | |
| Examples | The following exa Router (config) # Router (config-we Router (config-we remote-port 110 Router (config-we remote-port 25 c Router (config-we remote-port 143 | <pre>umple configures port forwarding for well-known e-mail application port numbers: webvpn context context1 ebvpn-context) # port-forward EMAIL ebvpn-port-fwd) # local-port 30016 remote-server mail.company.com description POP3 ebvpn-port-fwd) # local-port 30017 remote-server mail.company.com description SMTP ebvpn-port-fwd) # local-port 30018 remote-server mail.company.com description IMAP</pre> | |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|---------------------|--|
| | local-port (WebVPN) | Remaps an application port number in a port-forwarding list. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

ſ

port-forward (policy group)

To attach a port-forwarding list to a policy group configuration, use the **port-forward** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove the port-forwarding list from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

port-forward name [auto-download] | [http-proxy [proxy-url {homepage-url}]]

no port-forward *name* **[auto-download]** | **[http-proxy [proxy-url** {*homepage-url*}]]

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the port-forwarding list that was configured in webvpn context configuration mode. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| | auto-download | (Optional) Allows for automatic download of the port-forwarding Java applet on the portal page of a website. | |
| | http-proxy | (Optional) Allows the Java applet to act as a proxy for the browser of the user. | |
| | proxy-url homepage-url | (Optional) Page at this URL address opens as the portal page of the user. | |
| Command Default | A port-forwarding lis | st is not attached to a policy group configuration. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group policy | configuration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| | 12.4(9)T | The auto-download keyword was added. | |
| Usage Guidelines | The configuration of | this command applies to only clientless mode configuration. | |
| Examples | The following examp | ble applies the port-forwarding list to the policy group configuration: | |
| | <pre>webvpn context context1 port-forward EMAIL local-port 30016 remote-server mail.company.com remote-port 110 description POP3 local-port 30017 remote-server mail.company.com remote-port 25 description SMTP local-port 30018 remote-server mail.company.com remote-port 143 description IMAP exit policy group ONE port-forward EMAIL auto-download</pre> | | |
| | The following example shows that HTTP proxy has been configured. The page at URL "http://www.example.com" will automatically download as the home page of the user. | | |
| | webvpn context myContext ssl authenticate verify all | | |

```
!
!
port-forward "email"
    local-port 20016 remote-server "ssl-server1.sslvpn-ios.com" remote-port 110 description
"POP-ssl-server1"
!
policy group myPolicy
    port-forward "email" auto-download http-proxy proxy-url "http://www.example.com"
inservice
```

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|------------------------|---|
| | local-port (WebVPN) | Remaps an application port number in a port-forwarding list. |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a group policy. |
| | port-forward | Enters webvpn port-forward list configuration mode to configure a port-forwarding list. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

request-timeout

To set the number of seconds before an authentication request times out, use the **request-timeout** command in webvpn sso server configuration mode.

request-timeout number-of-seconds

no request-timeout number-of-seconds

| Syntax Description | number-of-secor | <i>nds</i> Number of seconds. Value = 10 through 30. Default = 15. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Command Default | None | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn sso serv | er configuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(11)T | This command was introduced. |
| | generally not aff | ected by congestion or losses. |
| Examples | The following example shows that the number of seconds before an authentication request times out is 25. | |
| | webvpn context context1 sso-server test-sso-server request-timeout 25 | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | webvpn contex | t Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

secondary-color

To configure the color of the secondary title bars on the login and portal pages of a SSL VPN website, use the **secondary-color** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To remove the color from the WebVPN context configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

secondary-color color

no secondary-color color

| Syntax Description | color | The value for the <i>color</i> argument is entered as a comma-separated red, green, blue (RGB) value, an HTML color value (beginning with a"#"), or the name of the color that is recognized in HTML (no spaces between words or characters). The value is limited to 32 characters. The value is parsed to ensure that it matches one of the following formats (using Perl regex notation): \#/x{6} | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| | | \d{1,3},\d{1,3} (and each number is from 1 to 255) \w_ | |
| | | The default color is purple. | |
| Defaults | The color purple is us | sed if this command is not configured or if the no form is entered. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context confi | iguration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.3(14)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines | Configuring a new co | lor overrides the color of the preexisting color. | |
| Examples | The following examp | les show the three forms in which the secondary color is configured: | |
| | Router(config-webvpn-context)# secondary-color darkseagreen Router(config-webvpn-context)# secondary-color #8FBC8F Router(config-webvpn-context)# secondary-color 143,188,143 | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. | |

ſ

secondary-text-color

To configure the color of the text on the secondary bars of an SSL VPN website, use the **secondary-text-color** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To revert to the default color, use the **no** form of this command.

secondary-text-color [black | white]

no secondary-text-color [black | white]

| Syntax Description | black | (Optional) Color of the text is black. This is the default value. |
|--------------------|---|--|
| | white | (Optional) Color of the text is white. |
| Defaults | The color of the text entered. | on secondary bars is black if this command is not configured or if the no form is |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context conf | iguration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.3(14)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | The color of the text | on the secondary bars must be aligned with the color of the text on the title bar. |
| Examples | The following examp | le sets the secondary text color to white: |
| | Router(config)# we l Router(config-webvy Router(config-webvy | <pre>bypn context context1 pn-context)# secondary-text-color white pn-context)#</pre> |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

secret-key

To configure the policy server secret key that is used to secure authentication requests, use the **secret-key** command in webvpn sso server configuration mode. To remove the secret key, use the **no** form of this command.

secret-key key-name

no secret-key key-name

| Syntax Description | key-name | Name of secret key. | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Command Default | A policy serv | er secret key is not configured. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn sso s | server configuration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(11)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines <u>Note</u> | A web agent URL and policy server secret key are required for a Single SignOn (SSO) server configuration. If the web agent URL and policy server secret key are not configured, a warning message is displayed. (See the Warning Message section in the Examples section below.) This is the same secret key that should be configured on the Cisco SiteMinder plug-in. | | |
| Examples | The following webvpn conte sso-server secret-key | g example shows the policy server secret key is "example.123": =xt context1 test-sso-server g example.123 | |
| | Warning Mess | age | |
| | If a web agen is received: | t URL and policy server secret key are not configured, a message similar to the following | |
| | Warning: mus | st configure web agent URL for sso-server "example" | |

Warning: must configure SSO policy server secret key for sso-server "example" Warning: invalid configuration. SSO for "example" being disabled

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN |
| | | context. |

show webvpn context

To display the operational status and configuration parameters for SSL VPN context configurations, use the **show webvpn context** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show webvpn context [name]

| Syntax Description | name | (Opti name | onal) Filters the ou ed context. | itput to dis | play mor | e detailed information about the |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| Command Default | Entering this comm operational status o | and without f all SSL VI | specifying a conte PN contexts. | ext name di | isplays ge | eneral information about the |
| Command Modes | Privileged EXEC | | | | | |
| Command History | Release | Modi | fication | | | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This | command was intr | oduced. | | |
| | 12.4(11)T | An o | utput example was | added for | Single Si | gnOn (SSO) servers. |
| Fxamples | configuration inform | mation for th | ne named context. | bypn cont | ext comn | nand |
| -xampioo | Router# show webwon context context1 | | | | | |
| | Codes: AS - Admin Status, OS - Operation Status VHost - Virtual Host | | | | | |
| | Context Name | Gateway | Domain/VHost | VRF | AS | OS |
| | Default_context | n/a | n/a | n/a | down | down |
| | con-1 | gw-1 | one | - | up | up |
| | con-2 | - | - | - | down | down |
| | Table 6 describes th | ne significan | t fields shown in tl | ne display. | | |
| | Table 6 sh | www.webvnn | context Field Desc | rintions | | |

Table 6show webvpn context Field Descriptions

| Field | Description |
|--------------|--|
| Context Name | Displays the name of the context. |
| Gateway | Displays the name of the associated gateway. n/a is displayed if no gateway is associated. |

I

| Field | Description |
|--------------|---|
| Domain/VHost | Displays the SSL VPN domain or virtual hostname. |
| VRF | Displays the Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (VRF) —if configured—that is associated with the context configuration. |
| AS | Displays the administrative status of the SSL VPN context. The status is displayed as "up" or "down." |
| OS | Displays the operational status of the SSL VPN context. The status is displayed as "up" or "down." |

Table 6 show webvpn context Field Descriptions (continued)

The following is sample output from the **show webvpn context** command, entered with the name of a specific SSL VPN context:

```
Router# show webvpn context context1
```

```
Admin Status: up
Operation Status: up
CSD Status: Disabled
Certificate authentication type: All attributes (like CRL) are verified
AAA Authentication List not configured
AAA Authentication Domain not configured
Default Group Policy: PG_1
Associated WebVPN Gateway: GW_1
Domain Name: DOMAIN_ONE
Maximum Users Allowed: 10000 (default)
NAT Address not configured
VRF Name not configured
```

Table 7 describes the significant fields shown in the display.

| Table 7 | show webvpn context (Specific WebVPN Context) Field Description | ons |
|---------|---|-----|
| | | |

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Admin Status | Administrative status of the context. The status is displayed as "up" or "down." The inservice command is used to configure this configuration parameter. |
| Operation Status | Displays the operational status of the SSL VPN. The status is displayed as "up" or "down." The context and the associated gateway must both be in an enabled state for the operational status to be "up." |
| CSD Status | Displays the status of Cisco Secure Desktop (CSD). The status is displayed as "Enabled" or "Disabled." |
| Certificate authentication type | Displays the CA type. |
| AAA Authentication List | Displays the authentication list if configured. |
| AAA Authentication Domain | Displays the AAA domain if configured. |
| Default Group Policy | Name of the group policy configured under the named context. |
| Domain Name | Domain name or virtual hostname configured under the named context. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Maximum Users Allowed | Displays the maximum number of user sessions that can be configured. |
| NAT Address | Displays the Network Address Translation (NAT) address if configured. |
| VRF | Displays the Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (VRF)—if configured—that is associated with the context configuration. |

Table 7 show webvpn context (Specific WebVPN Context) Field Descriptions (continued)

The following output is an example of additional information that can be displayed for SSO servers configured for the SSL VPN context:

Router# show webvpn context context1

Web agent URL : "http://example.examplecompany.com/vpnauth/" Policy Server Secret : "Example123" Request Re-tries : 5, Request timeout: 15-second

Table 8 describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 8 show webvpn context (SSO) Field Descriptions

| Field | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Web agent URL | URL of a web server in which the Cisco SiteMinder web agent is running. |
| Policy Server Secret | Shared secret key for user-session authentication on an SSO server. |
| Request Re-tries | Number of retries of the SSO sign-on request. |
| Request timeout | Timeout value of a request. |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

show webvpn gateway

Admin

Operation

I

To display the status of a SSL VPN gateway, use the **show webvpn gateway** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show webvpn gateway [name]

| Syntax Description | name | (Optional) Filters the output to display more detailed information about the named gateway. | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|--|
| Command Default | No default behavior | or values. | | |
| Command Modes | Privileged EXEC | | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | | |
| Examples | The following is san | ple output from the show webvpn gateway command: | | |
| Examples | Router# show webvon gateway | | | |
| | Gateway Name | Admin Operation | | |
| | GW_1 | up up | | |
| | GW_2 | down down | | |
| | Table 9 describes the significant fields shown in the display. | | | |
| | Table 9 show | w webvpn gateway Field Descriptions | | |
| | Field | Description | | |
| | Gateway Name | Name of the gateway. | | |

The administrative status of the gateway, displayed as "up" or "down." Administrative status is configured with the

The operational status of the gateway, displayed as "up" or "down." The gateway must be "inservice" and configured

with a valid IP address to be in an "up" state.

inservice command.

The following is sample output from the **show webvpn gateway** command, entered with a specific SSL VPN gateway name:

Router# show webvpn gateway GW_1

Admin Status: up Operation Status: up IP: 10.1.1.1, port: 443 SSL Trustpoint: TP-self-signed-26793562

Table 10 describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 10 show webvpn gateway name Field Descriptions

| Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Admin Status | The administrative status of the gateway, displayed as "up" or "down." Administrative status is configured with the inservice command. |
| Operation Status | The operational status of the gateway, displayed as "up" or "down." The gateway must be "inservice" and configured with a valid IP address to be in an "up" state. |
| IP: port: | The configured IP address and port number of the WebVPN gateway. The default port number 443. |
| SSL Trustpoint: | Configures the CA certificate trust point. |

| Related Commands | Command Description | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|---|--|--|
| | webvpn gateway | Enters webvpn gateway configuration mode to configure a SSL VPN | | |
| | | gateway. | | |

show webvpn nbns

To display information in the NetBIOS Name Service (NBNS) cache, use the **show webvpn nbns** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show webvpn nbns {context {all | name}}

| Syntax Description | context name | Filters the o | utput to display NBNS information for the named context. | |
|------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| | context all | Displays NI | 3NS information for all contexts. | |
| Command Default | No default behavior | or values. | | |
| Command Modes | Privileged EXEC | | | |
| Command History | Release | Modificatio | n | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This comma | and was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines Examples | This command is use of the Windows Inte The following is san keywords: | ed to display inform ernet Name Service aple output from th | nation about NBNS cache entries. The NetBIOS name, IP address e (WINS) server, and associated time stamps. e show webvpn nbns command, entered with the context and all | |
| | Router# show webvpn nbns context all | | | |
| | NetBIOS name | IP Address | Timestamp | |
| | 0 total entries NetBIOS name | IP Address | Timestamp | |
| | 0 total entries NetBIOS name | IP Address | Timestamp | |
| | 0 total entries | | | |
| | Table 1 describes the significant fields shown in the display. | | | |
| | Table 11 sho | w webvpn nbns c | ontext all Field Descriptions | |
| | Field | | Description | |
| | NetBIOS name | | NetBIOS name. | |
| | IP Address | | The IP address of the WINs server. | |

Table 11 show webvpn nbns context all Field Descriptions (continued)

| Field | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Timestamp | Time stamp for the last entry. |
| total entries | Total number of NetBIOS cache entries. |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| | nbns-list | Enters webvpn NBNS list configuration mode to configure a NBNS server list for CIFS name resolution. |
| | webvpn install | Installs a CSD or Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client package file to a SSL VPN gateway for distribution to end users. |

show webvpn policy

To display the context configuration associated with a policy group, use the **show webvpn policy** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show webvpn policy group name context {all | name}

| Syntax Description | group name | Displays information for the named policy group. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| | context all | Displays information for all context configurations with which the policy group is associated. |
| | context name | Displays information for the named context configuration. |
| Command Default | None. | |
| Command Modes | Privileged EXEC | |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| | 12.4(11)T | An output example was added for Single SignOn (SSO) server information. |
| Examples | The following is sam | ple output from the show webvpn policy command: |
| | WEBVPN: group polic idle timeout session timeo citrix disab dpd client t: dpd gateway t keep sslvpn o rekey interva rekey method lease duratio | <pre>cy = ONE ; context = SSLVPN = 2100 sec put = 43200 sec led imeout = 300 sec timeout = 300 sec client installed = disabled al = 3600 sec = on = 43200 sec cy = ONE ; context = SSLVPN TWO</pre> |

```
rekey method =
lease duration = 43200 sec
```

The following output example displays information about a SSO server configured for a policy group of the SSL VPN context:

Router# show webvpn policy group ONE context all

```
WV: group policy = sso ; context = test_sso
 idle timeout = 2100 sec
  session timeout = 43200 sec
  sso server name = "server2
 citrix disabled
  dpd client timeout = 300 sec
 dpd gateway timeout = 300 sec
  keep sslvpn client installed = disabled
  rekey interval = 3600 sec
 rekey method =
  lease duration = 43200 sec
```

Table 12 describes the significant fields shown in the displays.

Table 12 show webvpn policy Field Descriptions

| Field | Description |
|------------------------------|---|
| group policy | Name of the policy group. |
| context | Name of the SSL VPN context. |
| idle timeout | Length of time that an remote-user session can remain idle. |
| session timeout | Length of time that a remote-user session can remain active. |
| citrix | Support for Citrix applications, shown as "disabled" or "enabled." |
| dpd client timeout | Length of time that a session will be maintained with a nonresponsive end user (remote client). |
| dpd gateway timeout | Length of the time that a session will be maintained with a nonresponsive SSL VPN gateway. |
| keep sslvpn client installed | Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software installation policy on the end user (remote PC). "enabled" indicates that Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software remains installed after the SSL VPN session is terminated. "disabled" indicates that Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software is pushed to the end user each time a connection is established. |
| rekey interval | Length of time between tunnel key refresh cycles. |
| rekey method | Tunnel key authentication method. |
| lease duration | Tunnel key lifetime. |
| sso server name | Name of the SSO server. |

Relate

| ed Commands | Command | Description |
|-------------|--------------|---|
| | policy group | Enters SSL VPN group policy configuration mode to configure a group |
| | | poney. |

show webvpn session

To display Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) user session information, use the **show webvpn session** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show webvpn session {[user name] context {all | name}}

| Syntax Description | user name | (Optional) Displays detailed information about the named user session. | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | context all | Displays a list of active users sessions for all locally configured contexts. | | |
| | context name | Displays a list of active users for only the named context. | | |
| Command Default | Session information | s not displayed. | | |
| Command Modes | Privileged EXEC | | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | | |
| Examples | This command is use that apply to the spec | d to list active SSL VPN connections or to display context configuration policies ified end user. | | |
| | display user session information for only the specified context. | | | |
| | WebVPN context nam Client_Login_Name user1 user2 | e: context1 Client_IP_Address No_of_Connections Created Last_Used 10.2.1.220 2 04:47:16 00:01:26 10.2.1.221 2 04:48:36 00:01:56 | | |
| | Table 1 describes the | significant fields shown in the display. | | |
| | Table 13 show | v webvpn session Field Descriptions | | |

| Field | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| WebVPN context name | Name of the context. |
| Client_Login_Name | Login name for the end user (remote PC or device). |
| Client_IP_Address | IP address of the remote user. |
| No_of_Connections | Number of times the remote user has connected. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------|--|
| Created | Time, in hh:mm:ss, when the remote connection was established. |
| Last_Used | Time, in hh:mm:ss, that the user connection last generated network activity. |

| Table 13 | show webvpn session Field Descriptions (| continued, |
|----------|--|------------|
|----------|--|------------|

The following is sample output from the **show webvpn session** command. The output is filtered to display session information for a specific user.

```
Router# show webvpn session user user1 context all
```

```
WebVPN user name = user1 ; IP address = 10.2.1.220; context = SSLVPN
   No of connections: 0
   Created 00:00:19, Last-used 00:00:18
   CSD enabled
   CSD Session Policy
      CSD Web Browsing Allowed
      CSD Port Forwarding Allowed
      CSD Full Tunneling Disabled
      CSD FILE Access Allowed
   User Policy Parameters
      Group name = ONE
    Group Policy Parameters
      url list name = "Cisco"
      idle timeout = 2100 sec
      session timeout = 43200 sec
      port forward name = "EMAIL"
      tunnel mode = disabled
      citrix disabled
      dpd client timeout = 300 sec
      dpd gateway timeout = 300 sec
      keep stc installed = disabled
      rekey interval = 3600 sec
      rekey method = ssl
      lease duration = 3600 sec
```

Table 2 describes the significant fields shown in the display.

| Table 14 | show webvpn | session Field | Descriptions |
|----------|-------------|---------------|--------------|
|----------|-------------|---------------|--------------|

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| WebVPN user name | Name of the end user. |
| IP address | IP address of the end user. |
| context | Name of the context to which user policies apply. |
| No of connections | Number of times the remote user has connected. |
| Created | Time, in hh:mm:ss, when the remote connection was established. |
| Last-used | Time, in hh:mm:ss, that the user connection last generated network activity. |
| CSD enabled | Status of Cisco Secure Desktop (CSD). |

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| CSD Session Policy | CSD policy configuration parameters. The parameters are each displayed as "Allowed" or "Disabled." |
| CSD Web Browsing | Status of Web Internet access through the SSL VPN. |
| CSD Port Forwarding | Status of application port forwarding. |
| CSD Full Tunneling | Status of CSD full-tunnel support. |
| CSD FILE Access | Status of CSD network share and file access. |
| User Policy Parameters | User policy configuration parameters. |
| Group name | Name of the policy group to which the user belongs. |
| Group Policy Parameters | Policy group configuration parameters. The parameters are displayed as default and administrator-defined values. |
| url list name | Name of the URL list configured with the url-list command. |
| idle timeout | Length of time that a remote-user session can remain idle. |
| session timeout | Length of time that a remote-user session can remain active. |
| port forward name | Name of the port-forwarding list configured with the port-forward (policy group) command. |
| tunnel mode | Tunnel mode of the remote-user session. |
| citrix | Citrix support for the remote user. |
| dpd client timeout | Length of time that a session will be maintained with a nonresponsive end user (remote client). |
| dpd gateway timeout | Length of the time that a session will be maintained with a nonresponsive SSL VPN gateway. |
| keep stc installed | Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software installation policy on the end user (remote PC). "enabled" indicates that Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software remains installed after the SSL VPN session is terminated. "disabled" indicates that Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software is pushed to the end user each time a connection is established. |
| rekey interval | Length of time between tunnel key refresh cycles. |
| rekey method | Tunnel key authentication method. |
| lease duration | Tunnel key lifetime. |

 Table 14
 show webvpn session Field Descriptions (continued)

show webvpn stats

To display Secure Socket Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) application and network statistics, use the **show webvpn stats** command in privileged EXEC mode.

show webvpn stats [cifs | citrix | mangle | port-forward | sso | tunnel] [detail] [context {all |
 name}]

| Syntax Description | cifs | (Optional) Displays Windows file share (Common Internet File System[CIFS]) statistics. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| | citrix | (Optional) Displays Citrix application statistics. |
| | mangle | (Optional) Displays URL mangling statistics. |
| | port-forward | (Optional) Displays port forwarding statistics. |
| | SSO | (Optional) Displays statistics for the Single SignOn (SSO) server. |
| | tunnel | (Optional) Displays VPN tunnel statistics. |
| | detail | (Optional) Displays detailed information. |
| | context { all <i>name</i> } | (Optional) Displays information for a specific context or all contexts. |
| Command Default | None | |
| Command Modes | Privileged EXEC (#) | |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| | 12.4(11)T | The sso keyword was added for Cisco 6500 Catalyst switches. |
| | 12.4(15)T | Output information was added for Cisco Express Forwarding (CEF). |
| Usage Guidelines | This command is used t counters. | o display SSL VPN application, authentication, and network statistics and |
| Examples | The following is sample context keywords: | e output from the show webvpn stats command entered with the detail and |
| | Router# show webvpn s | stats detail context context1 |
| | WebVPN context name : User session statisti Active user session Peak user session Active user TCP of Session alloc fai VPN session timeo User cleared VPN | context1 .cs: .ons : 0 AAA pending reqs : 0 1s : 0 Peak time : never conns : 0 Terminated user sessions : 0 flures : 0 Authentication failures : 0 put : 0 VPN idle timeout : 0 sessions: 0 Exceeded ctx user limit : 0 |

| CEF switched packets - cl CEF punted packets - clie | lient: 0 ent: 0 | , server: 0 , server: 0 | |
|--|--------------------|----------------------------|-----|
| Mangling statistics: | | | |
| Relative urls | : 0 | Absolute urls : | : 0 |
| Non-http(s) absolute urls | s: 0 | Non-standard path urls : | : 0 |
| Interesting tags | : 0 | Uninteresting tags : | : 0 |
| Interesting attributes | : 0 | Uninteresting attributes : | : 0 |
| Embedded script statement | - • 0 | Embedded style statement : | . 0 |
| Inline scripts | : 0 | Inline styles | : 0 |
| HTML comments | : 0 | HTTP/1.0 requests | 0 |
| HTTP/1 1 requests | • 0 | Unknown HTTP version | · 0 |
| GET requests | : 0 | POST requests | . 0 |
| CONNECT requests | : 0 | Other request methods : | : 0 |
| Through requests | : 0 | Gateway requests : | : 0 |
| Pipelined requests | : 0 | Req with header size >1K : | : 0 |
| Processed reg hdr bytes | : 0 | Processed reg body bytes : | : 0 |
| HTTP/1.0 responses | : 0 | HTTP/1.1 responses | : 0 |
| HTML responses | : 0 | CSS responses : | : 0 |
| XML responses | : 0 | JS responses : | : 0 |
| Other content type resp | : 0 | Chunked encoding resp : | : 0 |
| Resp with encoded content | z: 0 | Resp with content length : | : 0 |
| Close after response | : 0 | Resp with header size >1K: | : 0 |
| Processed resp hdr size | : 0 | Processed resp body bytes: | : 0 |
| Backend https response | : 0 | Chunked encoding requests: | : 0 |
| CIFS statistics: | | | |
| TCD VCLa | . 0 | IIDD VCLC | |
| Activo VCLC | . 0 | Active Contexts | 0 |
| Active ve s | : 0 | Active contexts : | 0 |
| NotPIOS related Der Context | | | |
| Name Queries | . 0 | Name Popling | |
| NAME QUEITES | : 0 | NAME Replies : | 0 |
| NB DGM Requests | . 0 | NB DGM Repries : | 0 |
| UTT related Der Context. | : 0 | NB NAME RESOLUCION FAILS : | 0 |
| Requests | • 0 | Portiost Bytes PY | . 0 |
| Requests Request Packets PY | . 0 | Request bytes IX . | 0 |
| Regnance Packets TX | . 0 | Active Connections | 0 |
| Active CIES context | . 0 | Requests Dropped | 0 |
| ACTIVE CITS CONTEXT | . 0 | Requests propped . | 0 |
| Socket statistics: | | | |
| Sockets in use | : 0 | Sock Usr Blocks in use : | . 0 |
| Sock Data Buffers in use | : 0 | Sock But desc in use : | . 0 |
| Select timers in use | : 0 | Sock Select Timeouts : | . 0 |
| Sock Tx Blocked | : 0 | Sock Tx Unblocked : | . 0 |
| Sock Rx Blocked | : 0 | Sock Rx Unblocked : | 0 |
| Sock UDP Connects | : 0 | Sock UDP Disconnects : | . 0 |
| Sock Premature Close | : 0 | Sock Pipe Errors : | . 0 |
| Sock Screet Timeout Hils | . 0 | | |
| Port Forward statistics: | | | |
| Connections serviced | : 0 | Server Aborts (idle) : | : 0 |
| Client | | Server | |
| in pkts | : 0 | out pkts : | : 0 |
| in bytes | : 0 | out bytes : | : 0 |
| out pkts | : 0 | in pkts : | : 0 |
| out bytes | : 0 | in bytes : | 0 |
| WEBVPN Citrix statistics: Connections serviced : 0 | | | |
| Corver | | Client | |
| Packets in • 0 | | 0 | |
| | | • | |

| Packets out : 0 | | 0 | |
|----------------------------|---|--------------------------|---------|
| Bytes in : 0 | | 0 | |
| Bytes out : 0 | | 0 | |
| Tunnel Statistics: | | | |
| Active connections : | 0 | | |
| Peak connections : | 0 | Peak time | : never |
| Connect succeed : | 0 | Connect failed | : 0 |
| Reconnect succeed : | 0 | Reconnect failed | : 0 |
| SVCIP install IOS succeed: | 0 | SVCIP install IOS failed | : 0 |
| SVCIP clear IOS succeed : | 0 | SVCIP clear IOS failed | : 0 |
| SVCIP install TCP succeed: | 0 | SVCIP install TCP failed | : 0 |
| DPD timeout : | 0 | | |
| Client | 5 | Server | |
| in CSTP frames : | 0 | out IP pkts | : 0 |
| in CSTP data : | 0 | out stitched pkts | : 0 |
| in CSTP control : | 0 | out copied pkts | : 0 |
| in CSTP Addr Reqs : | 0 | out bad pkts | : 0 |
| in CSTP DPD Reqs : | 0 | out filtered pkts | : 0 |
| in CSTP DPD Resps : | 0 | out non fwded pkts | : 0 |
| in CSTP Msg Reqs : | 0 | out forwarded pkts | : 0 |
| in CSTP bytes : | 0 | out IP bytes | : 0 |
| out CSTP frames : | 0 | in IP pkts | : 0 |
| out CSTP data : | 0 | in invalid pkts | : 0 |
| out CSTP control : | 0 | in congested pkts | : 0 |
| out CSTP Addr Resps : | 0 | in bad pkts | : 0 |
| out CSTP DPD Reqs : | 0 | in nonfwded pkts | : 0 |
| out CSTP DPD Resps : | 0 | in forwarded pkts | : 0 |
| out CSTP Msg Reqs : | 0 | | |
| out CSTP bytes : | 0 | in IP bytes | : 0 |

The following example displays SSO statistics:

Router# show webvpn stats sso

| Auth Requests | : | 4 | Pending Auth Requests | : | 0 |
|---------------------|---|---|-----------------------|---|---|
| Successful Requests | : | 1 | Failed Requests | : | 3 |
| Retranmissions | : | 0 | DNS Errors | : | 0 |
| Connection Errors | : | 0 | Request Timeouts | : | 0 |
| Unknown Responses | : | 0 | | | |

The following example displays information about CEF:

Router# show webvpn stats

| User session statistics: | | | | |
|----------------------------|------|---------------------------|----|----------|
| Active user sessions : | 1 | AAA pending reqs | : | 0 |
| Peak user sessions : | 1 | Peak time | : | 00:12:01 |
| Active user TCP conns : | 1 | Terminated user sessions | : | 1 |
| Session alloc failures : | 0 | Authentication failures | : | 0 |
| VPN session timeout : | 0 | VPN idle timeout | : | 0 |
| User cleared VPN sessions: | 0 | Exceeded ctx user limit | : | 0 |
| Exceeded total user limit: | 0 | | | |
| Client process rcvd pkts : | 37 | Server process rcvd pkts | : | 0 |
| Client process sent pkts : | 1052 | Server process sent pkts | : | 0 |
| Client CEF received pkts : | 69 | Server CEF received pkts | : | 0 |
| Client CEF rcv punt pkts : | 1 | Server CEF rcv punt pkts | : | 0 |
| Client CEF sent pkts : | 1102 | Server CEF sent pkts | : | 0 |
| Client CEF sent punt pkts: | 448 | Server CEF sent punt pkts | :: | 0 |
| | | | | |
| SSLVPN appl bufs inuse : | 0 | SSLVPN eng bufs inuse | : | 0 |
| Active server TCP conns : | 0 | | | |

The descriptions in the displays are self-explanatory.

Related Commands

 Command
 Description

 clear webvpn stats
 Clears application and access counters on a SSL VPN gateway.

ssl encryption

To specify the encryption algorithm that the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) protocol uses for SSL Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) connections, use the **ssl encryption** command in webvpn gateway configuration mode. To remove an algorithm from the SSL VPN gateway, use the **no** form of this command.

ssl encryption [3des-sha1] [aes-sha1] [rc4-md5]

no ssl encryption

| Syntax Description | 3des-sha1 | (Optional) Configures the 3 DES-SHA1 encryption algorithm. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| | aes-sha1 | (Optional) Configures the AES-SHA1 encryption algorithm. |
| | rc4-md5 | (Optional) Configures the RC4-MD5 encryption algorithm. |
| Defaults | All algorithms are ava | ailable in the order shown above. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn gateway con: | figuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.3(14)T | This command was introduced. |
| | encryption algorithms preference. If you spe overridden. | that SSL uses in Cisco IOS software. The ordering of the algorithms specifies the cify this command after you have specified an algorithm, the previous setting is |
| Examples | The following examp RC4-MD5 encryption | le configures the gateway to use, in order, the 3DES-SHA1, AES-SHA1, or algorithms for SSL connections: |
| | Router(config)# web Router(config-webvp Router(config-webvp | <pre>pypn gateway SSL_GATEWAY n-gateway)# ssl encryption rc4-md5 on-gateway)#</pre> |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | webvpn gateway | Defines a SSL VPN gateway and enters webvpn gateway configuration mode. |

ssl trustpoint

To configure the certificate trustpoint on a SSL VPN gateway, use the **ssl trustpoint** command in webvpn gateway configuration mode. To remove the trustpoint association, use the **no** form of this command.

ssl trustpoint name

no ssl trustpoint

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the trust point. |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Defaults | This command has no | default behavior or values. |
| Command Modes | SSLVPN gateway con | figuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.3(14)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | You can configure a p trustpoint. | ersistent self-signed certificate or an external CA server to generate a valid |
| Examples | The following exampl | e configures a trustpoint named CA_CERT: |
| | Router(config)# web Router(config-webvp | <pre>vpn gateway SSL_GATEWAY n-gateway)# ssl trustpoint CA_CERT</pre> |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | webvpn gateway | Defines a SSL VPN gateway and enters webvpn gateway configuration mode. |

sso-server

To create a Single SignOn (SSO) server name under a Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) context and to enter webvpn sso server configuration mode—and to attach an SSO server to a policy group—use the **sso-server** command in webvpn sso server configuration and group policy configuration modes, respectively. To remove an SSO server name, use the **no** form of this command.

sso-server name

no sso-server name

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the SSO server. |
|----------------------------------|--|---|
| Command Default Command Modes | A SSO server i Webvpn sso se Group policy c | s not created or attached to a policy group. rver configuration onfiguration |
| | Release | Modification |
| Command History | 12.4(11)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | The SSO serve All SSO server under the SSO configuration r | r name is configured under the SSL VPN context in webvpn context configuration mode. -related parameters, such as web agent URL and policy server secret key, are configured server name. The SSO server name is attached to the policy group in webvpn group policy node. |
| Examples | The following context and att webvpn contex sso-server " | example shows that the SSO server "test-sso-server" is created under the SSL VPN ached to a policy group named "ONE": t context1 test-sso-server" |
| | web-agent-u secret-key retries 3 timeout 15 policy group sso-server | <pre>nttp://webagent.example.com" "12345" ONE "test-sso-server"</pre> |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn conte | xtEnters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

svc address-pool

To configure a pool of IP addresses to assign to end users in a policy group, use the **svc address-pool** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove the address pool from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

svc address-pool name

no svc address-pool

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the address pool that is configured using the ip local pool command. | | | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| Command Default | A pool of IP addr | esses are not assigned to end users. | | | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group po | licy configuration | | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | | | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | | | |
| | Configuring Addres If you need to cor perform the follow | s Pools for Nondirectly Connected Networks afigure an address pool for IP addresses from a network that is not directly connected, wing steps: | | | |
| | perform the following steps:1. Create a local loopback interface and configure it with an IP address and subnet mask from the | | | | |
| | address pool. | | | | |
| | 2. Configure the address pool with the ip local pool command. The range of addresses must fall under the subnet mask configured in Step 1. | | | | |
| | 3. Configure the svc address-pool command with name configured in Step 2. | | | | |
| • | See the second ex | ample on this command reference page for a complete configuration example. | | | |
| <u>Note</u> | SVC software, or | Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) Client, is the predecessor | | | |
| | of Cisco AnyCon | nect VPN Client software. | | | |
| | | | | | |

Examples

ſ

Directly Connected Network Example

The following example configures the 192.168.1/24 network as an address pool:

Router(config)# ip local pool ADDRESSES 192.168.1.1 192.168.1.254
Router(config)# webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc address-pool ADDRESSES
Router(config-webvpn-group)# end

Nondirectly Connected Network Example

The following example configures the 172.16.1/24 network as an address pool. Because the network is not directly connected, a local loopback is configured.

```
Router(config)# interface loopback 0
Router(config-int)# ip address 172.16.1.128 255.255.255.0
Router(config-int)# no shutdown
Router(config)# ip local pool ADDRESSES 172.16.1.1 172.16.1.254
Router(config)# webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc address-pool ADDRESSES
```

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| | ip local pool | Configures a local pool of IP addresses to be used when a remote peer connects to a point-to-point interface. |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | | |
ſ

svc default-domain

To configure the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client domain for a policy group, use the **svc default-domain** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove the domain from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

svc default-domain name

no svc default-domain

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the domain. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Command Default | Cisco AnyConnec | t VPN Client domain is not configured. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group pol | icy configuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Note SVC softw predecesso | vare, or Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) Client, is the or of Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software. |
| Examples | The following example configures cisco.com as the default domain: Router(config)# webvpn context context1 Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc default-domain cisco.com | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

svc dns-server

To configure Domain Name System (DNS) servers for policy group end users, use the **svc dns-server** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove a DNS server from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

svc dns-server {primary | secondary} ip-address

no svc dns-server {primary | secondary}

| Syntax Description | primary seconda | ry Configures the primary or secondary DNS server. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| | ip-address | An IPv4 address is entered to identify the server. | |
| Command Default | DNS servers are no | ot configured. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group poli | cy configuration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Note SVC software predecessor | are, or Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) Client, is the r of Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software. | |
| Examples | The following exam | nple configures primary and secondary DNS servers for the policy group: | |
| | Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | | |
| | Router (config-webvpn-context) # policy group ONE | | |
| | Router (config-web | <pre>wpn-group)# svc dns-server secondary 192.168.4.1</pre> | |
| | | | |
| Kelated Commands | Command | Description | |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. | |
| | webypn context | Enters webypn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. | |

svc dpd-interval

To configure the dead peer detection (DPD) timer value for the gateway or client, use the **svc dpd-interval** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove a DPD timer value from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

svc dpd-interval {client | gateway} seconds

no svc dpd-interval {client | gateway}

| Syntax Description | client gateway | Specifies the client or gateway. | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| | seconds | Sets the time interval, in seconds, for the DPD timer. A number from 0 through 3600 is entered. | |
| Command Default | The DPD timer is Network (SSL VP | reset every time a packet is received over the Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private N) tunnel from the gateway or end user. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group pol | icy configuration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines | Note SVC software | ware, or Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) Client, is the | |
| Fxamples | The following exa | mple sets the DPD timer to 30 seconds for a SSL VPN gateway and to 5 minutes for | |
| Examples | end users (remote PC or device): | | |
| | Router(config)# webvpn context context1 Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc dpd-interval gateway 30 Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc dpd-interval client 300 Router(config-webvpn-group)# | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. | |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. | |
| | | | |

svc homepage

To configure the URL of the web page that is displayed upon successful user login, use the **svc homepage** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove the URL from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

svc homepage string

no svc homepage

| Syntax Description | string | The <i>string</i> argument is entered as an HTTP URL. The URL can be up to 255 characters in length. |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Command Default | URL of the home | page is not configured. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group po | licy configuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Note SVC softw predecesso | ware, or Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) Client, is the or of Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software. |
| Examples | The following exa | mple configures www.cisco.com as the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client home page: |
| | Router(config)# Router(config-we Router(config-we | webvpn context context1 ebvpn-context)# policy group ONE ebvpn-group)# svc homepage www.cisco.com |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webypn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

ſ

svc keep-client-installed

To configure the end user to keep Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software installed when the SSL VPN connection is not enabled, use the **svc keep-client-installed** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove the software installation requirement from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

svc keep-client-installed

no svc keep-client-installed

| Syntax Description | This command has no keywords or arguments. | | |
|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Command Default | No default behavior or values. | | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group policy configuration | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| | software to the end Note SVC, or So Cisco Any | d user on each connection attempt. ecure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) Client, is the predecessor of Connect VPN Client software. | |
| Examples | The following example configures end users to keep Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software installed: Router(config) # webvpn context context1 Router(config-webvpn-context) # policy group ONE Router(config-webvpn-group) # svc keep-client-installed | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. | |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. | |
| | | | |

svc msie-proxy

To configure Microsoft Internet Explorer (MSIE) browser proxy settings for policy group end users, use the **svc msie-proxy** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove a MSIE proxy setting from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

svc msie-proxy {server host | exception host | option {auto | bypass-local | none}}}

no svc msie-proxy {**server** *host* | **exception** *host* | **option** {**auto** | **bypass-local** | **none**}}

| Syntax Description | server host | Specifies a MSIE proxy server for policy group end users. The <i>host</i> argument specifies the location of the MSIE server. The <i>host</i> argument is configured as an IPv4 address or fully qualified domain name, followed by a colon and port number. | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| | exception host | Configures the browser not to send traffic for a single Domain Name System (DNS) hostname or IP address through the proxy. | |
| | option auto | Configures the browser to automatically detect proxy settings. | |
| | option bypass-local | Configures the browser to bypass proxy settings that are configured on the remote user. | |
| | option none | Configures the browser to use no proxy settings. | |
| Command Default | MSIE browser proxy s | settings are not configured for policy group end users. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group policy configuration | | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines | The configuration of this command is applied to end users that use a MSIE browser. The configuration of this command has no effect on any other browser type. | | |
| | Note SVC, or Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) Client, is the predecessor of Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software. | | |
| Examples | The following example exceptions for traffic f Router(config)# webvpr Router(config-webvpr Router(config-webvpr Router(config-webvpr | e configures automatic detection of MSIE proxy settings and configures proxy from www.example.com and the 10.20.20.1 host: <pre>rypn context context1 n-context)# policy group ONE n-group)# svc msie-proxy option auto n-group)# svc msie-proxy exception www.example.com n-group)# svc msie-proxy exception 10.20.20.1</pre> | |

ſ

The following example configures a connection to an MSIE proxy server through a fully qualified domain name (FQDN) and a port number:

```
Router(config)# webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE
Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc msie-proxy server www.example.com:80
```

The following example configures a connection to an MSIE proxy server through an IP address and port number:

```
Router(config) # webvpn context context1
Router(config-webvpn-context) # policy group ONE
Router(config-webvpn-group) # svc msie-proxy server 10.10.10.1:80
```

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

svc rekey

To configure the time and method that a tunnel key is refreshed for policy group end users, use the **svc rekey** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove the tunnel key configuration from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

svc rekey {method {new-tunnel | ssl} | time seconds}

no svc rekey {**method** {**new-tunnel** | **ssl**} | **time** *seconds*}

| Syntax Decorintion | mothed new turn | Defrection to the surnal key by greating a new tunnel connection to the and user |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Syntax Description | method new-turn | Refreshes the tunnel key by creating a new tunnel connection to the end user. |
| | method ssl | Refreshes the tunnel key by renegotiating the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) session. |
| | time seconds | Configures the time interval, in seconds, at which the tunnel key is refreshed. A number from 0 through 43200 seconds is entered. |
| Command Default | Time and method a | are not configured. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group pol | cy configuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Note SVC, or Se Cisco Any | cure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) Client, is the predecessor of Connect VPN Client software. |
| Examples | The following examed once an hour: | nple configures the tunnel key to be refreshed by initiating a new tunnel connection |
| | Router (config)# Router (config-wel Router (config-wel Router (config-wel | webvpn context context1 pvpn-context)# policy group ONE pvpn-group)# svc rekey method new-tunnel pvpn-group)# svc rekey time 3600 |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | | |

svc split

To enable split tunneling for Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel clients, use the **svc split** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove the split tunneling configuration from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

svc split {exclude {ip-address mask | local-lans} | include ip-address mask}

no svc split {**exclude** {*ip-address mask* | **local-lans**} | **include** *ip-address mask*}

| Syntax Description | exclude ip-address mask | The arguments are entered as a destination prefix. Traffic from the specified IP address and mask is not resolved through the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel. |
|--------------------|--|---|
| | exclude local-lans | Permits remote users to access their local LANs. |
| | include ip-address mask | The arguments are entered as a destination prefix. Traffic from the specified IP address and mask is resolved through the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel. |
| Command Default | Split tunneling is not enab | oled for Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel clients. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group policy con | figuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | e Guidelines Split tunnel support allows you to configure a policy that permits specific traffic to be carried the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel. Traffic is either included (resolved in tunnel) or e (resolved through the Internet service provider [ISP] or WAN connection). Tunnel resolution configuration is mutually exclusive. An IP address cannot be both included and excluded at the sametime. Entering the local-lans keyword permits the remote user to access resources on a losuch as network printer. | |
| | Note SVC, or Secure So Cisco AnyConnec | ockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) Client, is the predecessor of t VPN Client software. |
| Examples | The following example co list to be resolved outside | onfigures a list of IP addresses to be resolved over the tunnel (included) and a of the tunnel (excluded): |
| | Router(config-webvpn-gr Router(config-webvpn-gr | coup)# svc split exclude 192.168.1.0 255.255.255.0 coup)# svc split include 172.16.1.0 255.255.255.0 |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

ſ

svc split dns

To configure the Secure Sockets Layers Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) gateway to resolve the specified fully qualified Domain Name System (DNS) names through the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel, use the **svc split dns** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove the split DNS statement from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

svc split dns name

no svc split dns name

| Syntax Description | dns name | The <i>name</i> argument is entered as a fully qualified DNS name. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Command Default | The SSL VPN gatewa Cisco AnyConnect V | ay is not configured to resolve the specified fully qualified DNS names through the PN Client tunnel. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group policy | configuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| osaye duluennes | (domains) through th domains that are reso Note SVC, or Secu Cisco AnyCo | e tunnel. The gateway automatically incudes the default domain into the list of lived through the tunnel. Up to 10 DNS statements can be configured. The Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) Client, is the predecessor of ponnect VPN Client software. |
| Examples | The following examp Router(config)# web Router(config-webv Router(config-webv Router(config-webv | <pre>de configures primary and secondary DNS servers for the policy group: porcontext context1 pn-context)# policy group ONE pn-group)# svc split dns cisco.com pn-group)# svc split dns my.company.net</pre> |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

svc wins-server

To configure Windows Internet Name Service (WINS) servers for policy group end users, use the **svc wins-server** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To remove a WINS server from the policy group configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

svc wins-server {primary | secondary} ip-address

no svc dns-server {primary | secondary}

| Syntax Description | primary seconda | ry Configures the primary or secondary WINS server. | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| | ip-address | An IPv4 address is entered to identify the server. | |
| Command Default | WINS servers are no | ot configured for policy group end users. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group polic | cy configuration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. | |
| | | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Note SVC, or Sec Cisco AnyC | cure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) Client, is the predecessor of Connect VPN Client software. | |
| Examples | The following exam | ple configures primary and secondary WINS servers for the policy group: | |
| | Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | | |
| | Router(config-webvpn-group)# svc wins-server primary 172.31.1.1 | | |
| | Router(config-web | <pre>vpn-group)# svc wins-server secondary 172.31.2.1</pre> | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. | |
| | webypn context | Enters webypn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. | |

| Note Effective with Cisco IOS Release 12.4(6)T, the text-color command is not available in Cisco IOS software. To set the color of the text on the tile bars of a Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSLVPN), use the text-color command. To set the color of the text on the tile bars of a Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSLVPN), use the text-color [black white] software. text-color [black white] software. text-color [black white] software. text-color [black white] software. text-color [black white] Syntax Description black (Optional) Color of the text is black. white (Optional) Color of the text is white. This is the default value. Defaults Color of the text is white. Command Modes Web VPN configuration I2.3(14)T This command was introduced. 12.4(6)T This command was removed. Usage Guidelines The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black moder for the text is black. text-color black The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black The following example shows that the text color will be black: | text-color | | | |
|--|--------------------|---|---|--|
| Note Effective with Cisco IOS Release 12.4(6)T, the text-color command is not available in Cisco IOS software. To set the color of the text on the title bars of a Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSLVPN), use the text-color command in Web VPN configuration mode. To revert to the default color, use the no form of this command. text-color [black white] no text-color [black white] software. Votice Syntax Description black (Optional) Color of the text is black. white (Optional) Color of the text is white. This is the default value. Defaults Color of the text is white. Command Modes Web VPN configuration Usage Guidelines This command was introduced. 12.4(6)T This command was removed. Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black Exet-color black | | | | |
| To set the color of the text on the title bars of a Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSLVPN), use the text-color command in Web VPN configuration mode. To revert to the default color, use the no form of this command. text-color [black white] no text-color [black white] Syntax Description black (Optional) Color of the text is black. white (Optional) Color of the text is white. This is the default value. Defaults Color of the text is white. Command Modes Web VPN configuration Command History Release 12.3(14)T This command was introduced. 12.4(6)T This command was removed. Usage Guidelines This command is limited to only two values to limit the number of icons that are on the toolbar. Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black Description Releated Commands Command Description | Note | Effective with Cissoftware. | sco IOS Release 12.4(6)T, the text-color command is not available in Cisco IOS | |
| text-color [black white] no text-color [black white] Syntax Description black (Optional) Color of the text is black. white (Optional) Color of the text is white. This is the default value. Defaults Color of the text is white. Command Modes Web VPN configuration Command History Release Modification 12.3(14)T This command was introduced. 12.4(6)T This command was removed. Usage Guidelines This command is limited to only two values to limit the number of icons that are on the toolbar. Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black Related Commands Command Description webypn | | To set the color of the text on the title bars of a Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSLVPN), use the text-color command in Web VPN configuration mode. To revert to the default color, use the no form of this command. | | |
| no text-color [black white] Syntax Description black (Optional) Color of the text is black. white (Optional) Color of the text is white. This is the default value. Defaults Color of the text is white. Command Modes Web VPN configuration Release Modification 12.3(14)T This command was introduced. 12.4(6)T This command was removed. Usage Guidelines This command is limited to only two values to limit the number of icons that are on the toolbar. Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black Related Commands Command Description webypn Description | | text-color [b | lack white] | |
| Syntax Description black (Optional) Color of the text is black. white (Optional) Color of the text is white. This is the default value. Defaults Color of the text is white. Command Modes Web VPN configuration Command History Release Modification 12.3(14)T This command was introduced. 12.4(6)T This command was removed. Usage Guidelines This command is limited to only two values to limit the number of icons that are on the toolbar. Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black Lext-color black Related Commands Command Description webvpn Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | | no text-color | ·[black white] | |
| white (Optional) Color of the text is white. This is the default value. Defaults Color of the text is white. Command Modes Web VPN configuration Command History Release Modification 12.3(14)T This command was introduced. 12.4(6)T This command was removed. Usage Guidelines This command is limited to only two values to limit the number of icons that are on the toolbar. Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black Description Related Commands Command Description webypn Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | Syntax Description | black | (Optional) Color of the text is black. | |
| Defaults Color of the text is white. Command Modes Web VPN configuration Command History Release Modification 12.3(14)T This command was introduced. 12.4(6)T This command was removed. Usage Guidelines This command is limited to only two values to limit the number of icons that are on the toolbar. Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black Related Commands Command Description webypn Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | | white | (Optional) Color of the text is white. This is the default value. | |
| Defaults Color of the text is white. Command Modes Web VPN configuration Command History Release Modification 12.3(14)T This command was introduced. 12.4(6)T This command was removed. Usage Guidelines This command is limited to only two values to limit the number of icons that are on the toolbar. Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black text-color black Related Commands Command Description webypn Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | | | | |
| Command Modes Web VPN configuration Command History Release Modification 12.3(14)T This command was introduced. 12.4(6)T 12.4(6)T This command was removed. 12.4(6)T Usage Guidelines This command is limited to only two values to limit the number of icons that are on the toolbar. Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black Description Related Commands Command Description webvpn Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | Defaults | Color of the text i | is white. | |
| Release Modification 12.3(14)T This command was introduced. 12.4(6)T This command was removed. Usage Guidelines This command is limited to only two values to limit the number of icons that are on the toolbar. Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black Description Related Commands Command Description webypn Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | Command Modes | Web VPN configu | uration | |
| 12.3(14)T This command was introduced. 12.4(6)T This command was removed. Usage Guidelines This command is limited to only two values to limit the number of icons that are on the toolbar. Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black Related Commands Command Description webvpn Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | Command History | Release | Modification | |
| 12.4(6)T This command was removed. Usage Guidelines This command is limited to only two values to limit the number of icons that are on the toolbar. Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black Related Commands Command Description webvpn Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | | 12.3(14)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Usage Guidelines This command is limited to only two values to limit the number of icons that are on the toolbar. Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black Related Commands Command Description Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | | 12.4(6)T | This command was removed. | |
| Examples The following example shows that the text color will be black: text-color black text-color black Related Commands Command Description webvpn Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | Usage Guidelines | This command is | limited to only two values to limit the number of icons that are on the toolbar. | |
| Related Commands Command Description webvpn Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | Examples | The following exa | ample shows that the text color will be black: | |
| Related Commands Command Description webvpn Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | | text-color blac | k | |
| webvpn Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | | webvpn | Enters Web VPN configuration mode. | |

timeout (policy group)

To configure the length of time that an end user session can remain idle or the total length of time that the session can remain connected, use the **timeout** command in webvpn group policy configuration mode. To configure timeout timers to default values, use the **no** form of this command.

timeout {idle seconds | session seconds}

no timeout {idle | session}

| Syntax Description | idle seconds | Configures the length time that an end user connection can remain idle. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| | session seconds | Configures the total length of time that an end user can maintain a single connection. |
| Command Default | The following defaul idle 2100 session 43200 | t values are used if this command is not configured or if the no form is entered: |
| Command Modes | Webvpn group policy | v configuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | This command is use that a session will ren total length of time th either timer, the end the Sockets Layer Virtua | d to configure the idle or session timer value. The idle timer sets the length of time nain connected when the end user generates no activity. The session timer sets the nat a session will remain connected, with or without activity. Upon expiration of user connection is closed. The user must login or reauthenticate to access the Secure 1 Private Network (SSL VPN). |
| <u>va</u> Note | The idle timer is not is received over the C generates activity. | the same as the dead peer timer. The dead peer timer is reset when any packet type isco AnyConnect VPN Client tunnel. The idle timer is reset only when the end user |
| Examples | The following examp Router(config)# wel Router(config-webvy Router(config-webvy Router(config-webvy | We sets the idle timer to 30 minutes and session timer to 10 hours: popn context context1 pn-context)# policy group ONE pn-group)# timeout idle 1800 pn-group)# timeout session 36000 |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| | policy group | Enters webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a policy group. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

time-range

To enable time-range configuration mode and define time ranges for functions (such as extended access lists), use the **time-range** command in global configuration or webvpn context configuration mode. To remove the time limitation, use the **no** form of this command.

time-range *time-range-name*

no time-range time-range-name

| Syntax Description | time-range-name | Desired name for the time range. The name cannot contain either a space or quotation mark, and it must begin with a letter. |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| Command Default | None | |
| Command Modes | Global configuratio Webvpn context cor | n nfiguration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| - | 12.0(1)T | This command was introduced. |
| | 12.2(17a)SX | Support for this command was implemented on the Cisco 7600 series routers. |
| | 12.2(17d)SXB | Support for this command on the Supervisor Engine 2 was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(17d)SXB. |
| | 12.2(33)SRA | This command was integrated into Cisco IOS Release 12.2(33)SRA. |
| | 12.4(11)T | This command was available in webvpn context configuration mode. |
| Usage Guidelines <u>Note</u> | The time-range ent commands. Multipl In Cisco IOS 12.2S2 can use time ranges | ries are identified by a name, which is referred to by one or more other configuration e time ranges can occur in a single access list or other feature. X releases, IP and IPX-extended access lists are the only types of access lists that |
| Q | After the time-rang time-range configur Multiple periodic c | ge command, use the periodic time-range configuration command, the absolute ration command, or some combination of them to define when the feature is in effect. commands are allowed in a time range; only one absolute command is allowed. |
| <u>ro</u> Tin | To avoid confusion | use different names for time ranges and named access lists. |
| | | |

Examples

I

The following example denies HTTP traffic on Monday through Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. The example allows UDP traffic on Saturday and Sunday from noon to midnight only.

```
time-range no-http
periodic weekdays 8:00 to 18:00
!
time-range udp-yes
periodic weekend 12:00 to 24:00
!
ip access-list extended strict
deny tcp any any eq http time-range no-http
permit udp any any time-range udp-yes
!
interface ethernet 0
ip access-group strict in
```

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| | absolute | Specifies an absolute start and end time for a time range. |
| | ip access-list | Defines an IP access list by name. |
| | periodic | Specifies a recurring (weekly) start and end time for a time range. |
| | permit (IP) | Sets conditions under which a packet passes a named IP access list. |

title

To configure the HTML title string that is shown in the browser title and on the title bar of a Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN), use the title command in webvpn context configuration mode. To revert to the default text string, use the **no** form of this command. title [title-string] no title [title-string] **Syntax Description** (Optional) Title string, up to 255 characters in length, that is displayed in title-string the browser of the user. The string value may contain 7-bit ASCII characters, HTML tags, and escape sequences. Defaults If this command is not configured or if the **no** form is entered, the following text is displayed: "WebVPN Service" **Command Modes** Webvpn context configuration **Command History** Release Modification This command was introduced. 12.3(14)T **Usage Guidelines** The optional form of the **title** command is entered to configure a custom text string. If this command is issued without entering a text string, a title will not be displayed in the browser window. If the no form of this command is used, the default title string "WebVPN Service" is displayed. **Examples** The following example configures "Secure Access: Unauthorized users prohibited" as the title string: Router(config) # webvpn context context1 Router (config-webvpn-context) # title "Secure Access: Unauthorized users prohibited" Router(config-webvpn-context)# **Related Commands** Command Description webvpn context Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context.

title-color

To specify the color of the title bars on the login and portal pages of a Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN), use the **title-color** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To remove the color, use the **no** form of this command.

title-color color

no title-color *color*

| Syntax Description | color | The value for the <i>color</i> argument is entered as a comma-separated red, green, blue (RGB) value, an HTML color value (beginning with a"#"), or the name of the color that is recognized in HTML (no spaces between words or characters). The value is limited to 32 characters. The value is parsed to ensure that it matches one of the following formats (using Perl regex notation): |
|--------------------|---|--|
| | | • \#/x{6} |
| | | • \d{1,3},\d{1,3},\d{1,3} (and each number is from 1 to 255) |
| | | • \w+ |
| | | The default is purple. |
| | | |
| Defaults | The color purple is us | sed if this command is not configured or if the no form is entered. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context conf | iguration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.3(14)T | This command was introduced. |
| | 12.4(6)T | Support for the SSL VPN enhancements feature was added. |
| Usage Guidelines | Configuring a new co | lor overrides the color the preexisting color. |
| Examples | The following examp | les show the three command forms that can be used to configure the title color: |
| | Router(config-webvp Router(config-webvp Router(config-webvp | on-context)# title-color darkseagreen on-context)# title-color #8FBC8F on-context)# title-color 143,188,143 |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| neiateu commanus | | |

url-list

To enter webvpn URL list configuration mode to configure a list of URLs to which a user has access on the portal page of a Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) and to attach the URL list to a policy group, use the **url-list** command in webvpn context configuration and webvpn group policy configuration mode, respectively. To remove the URL list from the SSL VPN context configuration and from the policy group, use the **no** form of this command.

url-list name

no url-list name

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the URL list. The list name can up to 64 characters in length. | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Command Default | Webvpn URL list the portal page of to a policy group, | configuration mode is not entered, and a list of URLs to which a user has access on a SSL VPN website is not configured. If the command is not used to attach a URL list then a URL list is not attached to a group policy. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context co Webvpn group pol | onfiguration licy configuration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| - | 12.3(14)T | This command was introduced. | |
| | separately for each unique names. | individual policy group configuration. Individual URL list configurations must have | |
| Examples | The following exa | mple creates a URL list: | |
| | Router(config)# Router(config-we Router(config-we Router(config-we Router(config-we | <pre>webvpn context context1 bvpn-context)# url-list ACCESS bvpn-url)# heading "Quick Links" bvpn-url)# url-text "Human Resources" url-value hr.mycompany.com bvpn-url)# url-text Engineering url-value eng.mycompany.com bvpn-url)# url-text "Sales and Marketing" products.mycompany.com</pre> | |
| | The following example attaches a URL list to a policy group configuration: | | |
| | Router (config) # Router (config-we Router (config-we Router (config-we Router (config-we Router (config-we | <pre>webvpn context context1 bvpn-context)# url-list ACCESS bvpn-url)# heading "Quick Links" bvpn-url)# url-text "Human Resources" url-value hr.mycompany.com bvpn-url)# url-text Engineering url-value eng.mycompany.com bvpn-url)# url-text "Sales and Marketing" products.mycompany.com bvpn-url)# exit</pre> | |

Router(config-webvpn-context)# policy group ONE
Router(config-webvpn-group)# url-list ACCESS

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| | heading | Configures the heading that is displayed above URLs listed on the portal page of a SSL VPN website. |
| | policy group | Attaches a URL list to policy group configuration. |
| | url-list | Enters webvpn URL list configuration mode to configure the list of URLs to which a user has access on the portal page of a SSL VPN website. |
| | url-text | Adds an entry to a URL list. |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |
| | | |

url-text

To add an entry to a URL list, use the **url-text** command in webvpn URL list configuration mode. To remove the entry from a URL list, use the **no** form of this command.

url-text {name url-value url}

no url-text {*name* **url-value** *url*}

| Syntax Description | name | Text label for the URL. The label must be inside quotation marks if it | |
|--------------------|--|---|--|
| | | contains spaces. | |
| | url-value url | An HTTP URL. | |
| Command Default | An entry is not add | ed to a URL list. | |
| Command Modes | Webvpn URL list co | onfiguration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification | |
| | 12.3(14)T | This command was introduced. | |
| Examples | The following example configures a heading for a URL list: | | |
| | Router(config)# webvpn context context1 | | |
| | Router(config-webvpn-context)# url-list ACCESS | | |
| | Router(config-webvpn-url)# neading "guick hinks" Router(config-webvpn-url)# url-text "Human Resources" url-value hr.mycompany.com | | |
| | Router(config-webvpn-url)# url-text Engineering url-value eng.mycompany.com | | |
| | Kouter (confing web | Vph-dil)# dil-text Sales and Markeling products.mycompany.com | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description | |
| | url-list | Enters webvpn URL list configuration mode to configure the list of URLs to which a user has access on the portal page of a SSL VPN website. | |

user-profile location

null

NVRAM

PRAM

I

To store user bookmarks in a directory on a device, use the **user-profile location** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To remove a directory that has been configured, use the **no** form of this command.

user-profile location device: directory

no user-profile location device: directory

| Syntax Description | device: | Storage location on a device. See Table 1 for a list of acceptable storage locations. |
|--------------------|--|---|
| | directory | Name of the directory. |
| | | |
| Command Default | The default location i | flash:/webvpn/ <context-name>/.</context-name> |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context confi | guration (config-webvpn-context) |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(15)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | Table 1 lists accept stateTable 15Type | orage locations. |
| | Type of Storage Locat | on Description |
| | archive | Archived file system. |
| | Bootflash | Bootflash memory. |
| | disk0 | On Disk 0. |
| | disk1 | On Disk 1. |
| | Flash | Flash memory. |
| | FTP | FTP network server. |
| | НТТР | HTTP file server. |
| | HTTPS | HTTP secure server. |

Null destination for copies. You can copy a remote file to

Phase-change memory (PRAM)—type of nonvolatile

null to determine its size.

computer memory.

Storage location is in NVRAM.

| Type of Storage Location | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| RCP | Remote copy protocol network server. |
| SCP | Secure Copy—A means of securely transferring computer files between a local and a remote host or between two remote hosts using the Secure Shell (SSH) protocol. |
| slot0 | On Slot 0. |
| slot1 | On Slot 1. |
| system | System memory, including the running configuration. |
| tmpsys | Temporary system in a file system. |

| Table 15 | Type of Storage Location (continued) |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| | Type of otorage zooation (continued) |

Examples

The following example shows bookmarks are stored in flash on the directory webvpn/sslvpn_context/.

Router# webvpn context context1 Router# user-profile location flash:/webvpn/sslvpn_context/

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| | webvpn context | Configures the SSL VPN context and enters webvpn context configuration mode. |

vrfname

To associate a Virtual Private Network (VPN) front-door routing and forwarding instance (FVRF) with a SSL VPN gateway, use the **vrfname** command in webvpn gateway configuration mode. To disassociate the FVRF from the SSL VPN gateway, use the **no** form of this command.

vrfname name

no vrfname name

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the VRF. |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Command Default | A VPN FVRF is not a | ssociated with a SSL VPN gateway. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn gateway (con | fig-webvpn-gateway) |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(15)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | Only one FVRF can be | e associated with each SSL VPN context configuration. |
| Examples | The following exampl | e shows FVRF has been configured: |
| | Router (config) ip Router (config-vrf) Router (config) web Router (config-webvp Router (cofig-webvp) | vrf vrf_1 end vpn gateway mygateway pn-gateway) vrfname vrf_1 n-gateway) end |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | webvpn gateway | Enters webvpn gateway configuration mode to configure a SSL VPN gateway. |

vrf-name

To associate a Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding instance (VRF) with a SSL VPN context, use the **vrf-name** command in webvpn context configuration mode. To remove the VRF from the WebVPN context configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

vrf-name name

no vrf-name

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the VRF. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Command Default | A VPN VRF is no | at associated with a SSL VPN context. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn context c | onfiguration |
| | - | |
| Command History | Kelease | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines | The VRF is first d SSL VPN context | efined in global configuration mode. Only one VRF can be associated with each configuration. |
| Examples | The following exa | mple associates a VRF with a SSL VPN context: |
| · | Router (config) Router (config-v Router (config-v Router (config-v | <pre>ip vrf BLUE rrf)# rd 10.100.100.1 rrf)# webvpn context context1 rebvpn-context)# vrf-name BLUE</pre> |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

web-agent-url

To configure the Netegrity agent URL to which Single SignOn (SSO) authentication requests will be dispatched, use the **web-agent-url** command in webvpn sso server configuration mode. To remove the Netegrity agent URL, use the **no** form of this command.

web-agent-url url

no web-agent-url url

| Syntax Description | url | URL to which SSO authentication requests will be dispatched. |
|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Command Default | Authenticatio | on requests will not be dispatched to a Netegrity agent URL. |
| Command Modes | Webvpn sso s | server configuration |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(11)T | This command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines <u>Note</u> | A web agent not configure section below | URL and policy server secret key are required for a SSO server configuration. If they are d, a warning message is displayed. (See the warning message information in the Examples 7.) |
| Examples | The following http://www.ex webvpn conte sso-server web-agent- | g example shows that SSO authentication requests will be dispatched to the URL xample.com/webvpn/: ext context1 test-sso-server -url http://www.example.com/webvpn/ |
| | Warning Mess If a web agen is received: Warning: mus Warning: inv | age It URL and policy server secret key are not configured, a message similar to the following st configure web agent URL for sso-server "example" st configure SSO policy server secret key for sso-server "example" valid configuration. SSO for "example" being disabled |

| Related Commands | Command | Description |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| | webvpn context | Enters webvpn context configuration mode to configure the SSL VPN context. |

webvpn context

To enter webvpn context configuration mode to configure the Secure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) context, use the **webvpn context** command in global configuration mode. To remove the SSL VPN configuration from the router configuration file, use the **no** form of this command.

webvpn context name

no webvpn context name

| Syntax Description | name Na | me of the SSL VPN context configuration. |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Command Default | Webvpn context configuratio | n mode is not entered, and a SSL VPN context is not configured. |
| Command Modes | Global configuration | |
| Command History | Release Mo | odification |
| | 12.4(6)T Th | is command was introduced. |
| Usage Guidelines Note | The SSL VPN context define command places the router in The ssl authenticate verify a The context cannot be remove state (in service). | s the central configuration of the SSL VPN. Entering the webvpn context a webvpn context configuration mode. Ill command is enabled by default when a context configuration is created. ed from the router configuration while a SSL VPN gateway is in an enabled gures and activates the SSL VPN context configuration: ntext context1 |
| | Router(config-webvpn-cont | ext)# inservice |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | aaa authentication (WebVl | PN) Configures AAA authentication for SSL VPN sessions. |
| | csd enable | Enables CSD support for SSL VPN sessions. |
| | default-group-policy | Specifies a default group policy for SSL VPN sessions. |
| | gateway (WebVPN) | Specifies the gateway for SSL VPN sessions. |
| | inservice | Enables a SSL VPN gateway or context process. |
| | login-message | Configures a message for a user login text box on the login page. |
| | | |

| Command | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| logo | Configures a custom logo to be displayed on the login and portal pages of a SSL VPN website. |
| max-users (WebVPN) | Limits the number of connections to a SSL VPN that will be permitted |
| nbns-list | Enters webvpn NBNS list configuration mode to configure a NBNS server list for CIFS name resolution. |
| policy group | Enters a webvpn group policy configuration mode to configure a group policy. |
| port-forward | Enters webvpn port-forward list configuration mode to configure a port-forwarding list. |
| secondary-color | Configures the color of the secondary title bars on the login and portal pages of a SSL VPN website. |
| secondary-text-color | Configures the color of the text on the secondary bars of a SSL VPN website. |
| title | Configures the HTML title string that is shown in the browser title and on the title bar of a SSL VPN website. |
| title-color | Configures the color of the title bars on the login and portal pages of a SSL VPN website. |
| url-list | Enters webvpn URL list configuration mode to configure the list of URLs to which a user has access on the portal page of a SSL VPN website. |
| vrf-name | Associates a VRF with a SSL VPN context. |

webvpn enable (Privileged EXEC)

To enable a Secure Socket Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) gateway, use the **webvpn enable** command in privileged EXEC mode. This command has no **no** form.

webvpn enable name gateway-IP-address [SSL-trustpoint-name]

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the SSL VPN gateway. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| | gateway-IP-address | IP address of the gateway. |
| | SSL-trustpoint-name | Name of the SSL trustpoint. If not specified, a self-signed certificate is used |
| | | for the gateway. |
| | | |
| Command Default | A SSL VPN gateway i | s not enabled. |
| Command Modes | Privileged EXEC mod | e |
| Command History | Release Modi | fication |
| | 12.4(9)T This (| command was introduced. |
| | | |
| Examples | The following output i gateway command in p | s an example of a generic SSL VPN gateway that was enabled using the webvpn privileged EXEC mode: |
| | webvpn gateway SSL_g ip address 10.1.1.1 ssl trustpoint TP_s inservice | gateway2 1. port 442 self_signed _4138349635 |
| | : webvpn context SSL_c ssl authenticate ve ! | gateway2 erify all |
| | : policy group default default-group-policy gateway SSL_gateway inservice | y default 72 |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | tunnel protection | Associates a tunnel interface with an IPsec profile. |
| | virtual interface | Sets the zone name for the connected AppleTalk network. |
| | virtual template | Specifies the destination for a tunnel interface. |
| | | |

webvpn gateway

To enter webvpn gateway configuration mode to configure a SSL VPN gateway, use the **webvpn** gateway command in global configuration mode. To remove the SSL VPN gateway from the router configuration file, use the **no** form of this command.

webvpn gateway name

no webvpn gateway name

| Syntax Description | name | Name of the virtual gateway service. |
|--------------------|---|---|
| | | |
| Command Default | Webvpn gateway config | uration mode is not entered, and a SSL VPN gateway is not configured. |
| | | |
| Command Modes | Global configuration | |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| | | |
| Usage Guidelines | Entering the webvpn ga Configuration settings s | teway command places the router in webvpn gateway configuration mode. pecific to the SSL VPN gateway are entered in this configuration mode. |
| | The SSL VPN gateway a accessed through a securemote device, such as a | acts as a proxy for connections to protected resources. Protected resources are re encrypted connection between the gateway and a web-enabled browser on a a personal computer. |
| | The gateway is configur gateway is not active un mode. Only one gateway | ed using an IP address at which SSL VPN remote-user sessions terminate. The til the inservice command has been entered in SSL VPN gateway configuration y can be configured in a SSL VPN-enabled network. |
| Examples | The following example of | creates and enables a SSL VPN gateway process named SSL_GATEWAY: |
| | Router(config)# webvp | n gateway SSL_GATEWAY |
| | Router(config-webvpn- Router(config-webvpn- | <pre>gateway)# ip address 10.1.1.1 port 443 gateway)# ssl trustpoint SSLVPN</pre> |
| | Router(config-webvpn- Router(config-webvpn- | gateway)# http-redirect 80 gateway)# inservice |
| | | |
| Related Commands | Command | Description |
| | hostname (WebVPN) | Configures a SSL VPN hostname. |
| | http-redirect | Configures HTTP traffic to be carried over HTTPS. |
| | inservice | Enables a SSL VPN gateway or context process. |
| | ip address (WebVPN) | Configures a proxy IP address on a SSL VPN gateway. |
| | | |

| Command | Description |
|----------------|---|
| ssl encryption | Configures the specify the encryption algorithms that the SSL protocol will use for an SSL VPN. |
| ssl trustpoint | Configures the certificate trust point on a SSL VPN gateway. |

webvpn install

To install a Cisco Secure Desktop (CSD) or Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client package file to a SSL VPN gateway for distribution to end users, use the **webvpn install** command in global configuration mode. To remove a package file from the SSL VPN gateway, use the **no** form of this command.

webvpn install [csd location-name | svc location-name]

no webvpn install [csd location-name | svc location-name]

| Syntax Description | csd location-name | (Optional) Installs the CSD client software package. The filename and path are entered. |
|--------------------|--|---|
| | svc location-name | (Optional) Installs the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client software package. The filename and path are entered. |
| | | |
| Command Default | A CSD or Cisco An | yConnect VPN Client package file is not installed to a WebVPN gateway. |
| Command Modes | Global configuratio | n |
| Command History | Release | Modification |
| | 12.4(6)T | This command was introduced. |
| | version 1.4 or later installed. Note SVC, or Sec | must be installed before a CSD or Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client package can be cure Sockets Layer Virtual Private Network (SSL VPN) Client is the predecessor of |
| | | |
| Examples | The following exam | ple installs the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client package to a SSL VPN gateway: |
| | Router(config)# w SSLVPN Package SS | ebvpn install svc flash:/webvpn/svc.pkg L-VPN-Client : installed successfully |
| | The following exam | ple installs the CSD package to a SSL VPN gateway: |
| | Router(config)# w SSLVPN Package Ci | ebvpn install csd flash:/securedesktop_3_1_0_9.pkg sco-Secure-Desktop : installed successfully |
| | | |

Feature Information for SSL VPN

Table 16 lists the release history for this feature.

Not all commands may be available in your Cisco IOS software release. For release information about a specific command, see the command reference documentation.

Not all commands may be available in your Cisco IOS software release. For release information about a specific command, see the command reference documentation.

Use Cisco Feature Navigator to find information about platform support and software image support. Cisco Feature Navigator enables you to determine which Cisco IOS and Catalyst OS software images support a specific software release, feature set, or platform. To access Cisco Feature Navigator, go to http://www.cisco.com/go/cfn. An account on Cisco.com is not required.

Note

Table 16 lists only the Cisco IOS software release that introduced support for a given feature in a given Cisco IOS software release train. Unless noted otherwise, subsequent releases of that Cisco IOS software release train also support that feature.

| Table 16 Feature Information for SSL VP |
|---|
|---|

| Feature Name | Release | Feature Information |
|------------------------------|-----------|---|
| SSL VPN | 12.4(6)T | This feature enhances SSL VPN support in Cisco IOS software. This feature provides a comprehensive solution that allows easy access to a broad range of web resources and web-enabled applications using native HTTP over SSL (HTTPS) browser support. SSL VPN introduced three modes of SSL VPN access: clientless, thin-client, and full-tunnel client support. |
| | | The following command was introduced in Cisco IOS Release 12.4(15)T: cifs-url-list . |
| Application ACL Support 12.4 | 12.4(11)T | This feature provides administrators with the flexibility to fine tune access control on the Application Layer level. |
| | | The following sections provide information about this feature: |
| | | Application ACL Support, page 10 |
| | | Configuring ACL Rules, page 63 |
| | | • Associating an ACL Attribute with a Policy Group, page 66 |
| | | • Configuring an ACL: Example, page 78 |
| | | The following commands were introduced by this feature: acl, add, error-msg, error-url , and list . |

Table 16 Feature Information for SSL VPN (continued)

| Auto Applet Download | 12.4(9)T | This feature provides administrators with the option of automatically downloading the port-forwarding applet under the policy group. |
|-----------------------------|-----------|---|
| | | The following section provides information about this feature: |
| | | • Options for Configuring HTTP Proxy and the Portal Page, page 8 |
| | | The following command was modified by this feature: port-forward (policy group) |
| Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client | 12.4(15)T | This feature is the next-generation SSL VPN Client. The feature provides remote users with secure VPN connections to the router platforms supported by SSL VPN and to the Cisco 5500 Series Adaptive Security Appliances. |
| | | Users having Cisco IOS software releases before Release 12.4(15)T see SSL VPN Client GUI. Users having Release 12.4(15)T and later releases see Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client GUI. |
| | | The task configurations in this document for tunnel mode apply to SVC and AnyConnect VPN Client. |
| | | For more information about the Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client feature, see the documents <i>Cisco AnyConnect VPN</i> <i>Client Administrator Guide</i> and <i>Release Notes for Cisco</i> <i>AnyConnect VPN Client, Version 2.0.</i> |
| | | Note Many of the features listed in the documents <i>Cisco</i> <i>AnyConnect VPN Client Administrator Guide</i> and <i>Release Notes for Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client</i> , <i>Version 2.0</i> apply only to the Cisco ASA 5500 Series Adaptive Security Appliances. For a list of features that do not currently apply to other Cisco platforms, see the restriction in the "Cisco AnyConnect VPN Client" section on page 3 of this document. |
| Debug Infrastructure | 12.4(11)T | Updates to the webvpn debug command provide administrators with the ability to turn debugging on for any one user or group. |
| | | The following keywords were introduced by this feature: acl , entry , sso , and verbose . |
| | | The following keyword options were added for the http keyword: authentication , trace , and verbose . |
| | | The verbose keyword option was added for the citrix , cookie , tunnel , and webservice keywords. |
| | | The port-forward keyword was deleted effective with this release, and the detail keyword option for the tunnel keyword was deleted. |
Γ

| Front-Door VRF Support | 12.4(15)T | Coupled with the already supported internal VRF, this feature allows the SSL VPN gateway to be fully integrated into an MPLS network. |
|---|-----------|--|
| | | The following sections provide information about this feature: |
| | | • Front-Door VRF Support, page 10 |
| | | Configuring FVRF, page 73 |
| GUI Enhancements | 12.4(15)T | These enhancements provide updated examples and explanation of the Web VPN GUIs. |
| | | The following section provides information about these updates: |
| | | • GUI Enhancements, page 11 |
| Netegrity Cookie-Based Single SignOn (SSO) Support | 12.4(11)T | This feature allows administrators to configure a SSO server that sets a SiteMinder cookie in the browser of a user when the user initially logs on. The benefit of this feature is that users are prompted to log on only a single time |
| | | The following sections provide information about this feature: |
| | | • Netegrity Cookie-Based Single SignOn Support, page 16 |
| | | • Configuring SSO Netegrity Cookie Support for a Virtual Context, page 67 |
| | | • Associating an SSO Server with a Policy Group, page 69 |
| | | The following commands were modified for this feature: clear webvpn stats, debug webvpn, show webvpn policy, show webvpn context, and show webvpn stats. |
| | | The following commands were added for this feature: max-retry-attempts, request-timeout, secret-key, sso-server, and web-agent-url. |
| NTLM Authentication | 12.4(9)T | This feature provides NT LAN Manager (NTLM) authentication support. |
| | | The following section provides information about this feature: |
| | | • NTLM Authentication, page 17 |
| | | The following command was modified by this feature: functions |

Table 16 Feature Information for SSL VPN (continued)

1

Table 16 Feature Information for SSL VPN (continued)

| Port-Forward Enhancements | 12.4(11)T | This feature provides administrators with more options for configuring HTTP proxy and portal pages. |
|---------------------------|-----------|---|
| | | The following section provides information about this feature: |
| | | • Options for Configuring HTTP Proxy and the Portal Page, page 8 |
| | | The following commands were added for this feature: acl , add , deny , error-msg , error-url , list , and permit . |
| RADIUS Accounting | 12.4(9)T | This feature provides for RADIUS accounting for SSL VPN sessions. |
| | | The following sections provide information about this feature: |
| | | • RADIUS Accounting, page 17 |
| | | • Configuring RADIUS Accounting for SSL VPN User Sessions, page 37 |
| | | • RADIUS Accounting for SSL VPN Sessions: Example, page 79 |
| | | The following command was added by this feature: webvpn aaa accounting-list |
| URL Obfuscation | 12.4(11)T | This feature provides administrators with the ability to obfuscate, or mask, sensitive portions of an enterprise URL, such as IP addresses, hostnames, or port numbers. |
| | | The following sections provide information about this feature: |
| | | • URL Obfuscation, page 19 |
| | | • Configuring URL Obfuscation (Masking), page 69 |
| | | • URL Obfuscation (Masking): Example, page 80 |
| | | The following command was added by this feature: mask-urls |
| User-Level Bookmarking | 12.4(15)T | This feature allows a user to bookmark URLs while connected through an SSL VPN tunnel. |
| | | The following sections provide information about this feature: |
| | | • User-Level Bookmarking, page 19 |
| | | • Configuring User-Level Bookmarks, page 72 |
| | | The following command was added by this feature: user-profile location |

Notices

The following notices pertain to this software license.

OpenSSL/Open SSL Project

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org/).

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com).

This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

License Issues

The OpenSSL toolkit stays under a dual license, i.e. both the conditions of the OpenSSL License and the original SSLeay license apply to the toolkit. See below for the actual license texts. Actually both licenses are BSD-style Open Source licenses. In case of any license issues related to OpenSSL please contact openssl-core@openssl.org.

OpenSSL License:

Copyright © 1998-2007 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- **1.** Redistributions of source code must retain the copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions, and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- **3.** All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org/)".
- 4. The names "OpenSSL Toolkit" and "OpenSSL Project" must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact openssl-core@openssl.org.
- **5.** Products derived from this software may not be called "OpenSSL" nor may "OpenSSL" appear in their names without prior written permission of the OpenSSL Project.
- 6. Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following acknowledgment:

"This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org/)".

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com). This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

Original SSLeay License:

Copyright © 1995-1998 Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com). All rights reserved.

This package is an SSL implementation written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com).

The implementation was written so as to conform with Netscapes SSL.

This library is free for commercial and non-commercial use as long as the following conditions are adhered to. The following conditions apply to all code found in this distribution, be it the RC4, RSA, lhash, DES, etc., code; not just the SSL code. The SSL documentation included with this distribution is covered by the same copyright terms except that the holder is Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

Copyright remains Eric Young's, and as such any Copyright notices in the code are not to be removed. If this package is used in a product, Eric Young should be given attribution as the author of the parts of the library used. This can be in the form of a textual message at program startup or in documentation (online or textual) provided with the package.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- **3.** All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgement:

"This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)".

The word 'cryptographic' can be left out if the routines from the library being used are not cryptography-related.

4. If you include any Windows specific code (or a derivative thereof) from the apps directory (application code) you must include an acknowledgement: "This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com)".

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY ERIC YOUNG "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

The license and distribution terms for any publicly available version or derivative of this code cannot be changed. i.e. this code cannot simply be copied and put under another distribution license [including the GNU Public License].

CCDE, CCENT, CCSI, Cisco Eos, Cisco HealthPresence, Cisco IronPort, the Cisco logo, Cisco Nurse Connect, Cisco Pulse, Cisco SensorBase, Cisco StackPower, Cisco StadiumVision, Cisco TelePresence, Cisco Unified Computing System, Cisco WebEx, DCE, Flip Channels, Flip for Good, Flip Mino, Flipshare (Design), Flip Ultra, Flip Video, Flip Video (Design), Instant Broadband, and Welcome to the Human Network are trademarks; Changing the Way We Work, Live, Play, and Learn, Cisco Capital, Cisco Capital (Design), Cisco:Financed (Stylized), Cisco Store, Flip Gift Card, and One Million Acts of Green are service marks; and Access Registrar, Aironet, AllTouch, AsyncOS, Bringing the Meeting To You, Catalyst, CCDA, CCDP, CCIE, CCIP, CCNA, CCNP, CCSP, CCVP, Cisco, the Cisco Certified Internetwork Expert logo, Cisco IOS, Cisco Lumin, Cisco Nexus, Cisco Press, Cisco Systems, Cisco Systems Capital, the Cisco Systems logo, Cisco Unity, Collaboration Without Limitation, Continuum, EtherFast, EtherSwitch, Event Center, Explorer, Follow Me Browsing, GainMaker, iLYNX, IOS, iPhone, IronPort, the IronPort logo, Laser Link, LightStream, Linksys, MeetingPlace, MeetingPlace Chime Sound, MGX, Networkers, Networking Academy, PCNow, PIX, PowerKEY, PowerTV, PowerTV (Design), PowerVu, Prisma, ProConnect, ROSA, SenderBase, SMARTnet, Spectrum Expert, StackWise, WebEx, and the WebEx logo are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned in this document or website are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (0910R)

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses. Any examples, command display output, and figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

© 2006-2009 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

1